### STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**



DIVISION 10 DISTRICT 3

## **CONTRACT PROPOSAL**

**CONTRACT:** 

**WBS Element:** 17BP.10.R.73 **ROUTE:** SR# 1649

**LOCATION:** Replace Bridge #036 Over Brandon Branch

Union **COUNTY:** 

**Bridge 036 Rehabilitation / Replacement DESCRIPTION:** October 7<sup>th</sup>, 2015 - 10:00 AM - Division Office November 9<sup>th</sup>, 2015 **BID OPENING:** 

**AVAILABILITY:** November 8th, 2016 **COMPLETION:** 

#### **NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

NAME OF BIDDER	N.C. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

### \*\*\*DO NOT SEPARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!\*\*\*

**RETURN BIDS TO:** NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION **DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, DIVISION 10** ATTN: Mr. Garland Haywood, PE 716 W. Main St. Albemarle, NC 28001

### **Table of Contents**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	5
STANDARD PROVISIONS	6
DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION	6
COMPUTER BID PREPARATION (OPTIONAL)	
GENERAL	
AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER	7
MATERIALS AND TESTING	
BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS	
CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME	8
SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR	
CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND	9
NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS	
DEFAULT OF CONTRACT	
FINAL INVOICE	
EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME	
SAFETY AND ACCIDENT PROTECTION	
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS	
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE	
PRACTICES:	10
DOMESTIC STEEL:	
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:	
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE	
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE	
(DIVISIONS):	13
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:	25
LIABILITY INSURANCE:	
EMPLOYMENT	
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE	
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:	
PROSECUTION OF WORK:	
SPECIAL PROVISIONSROADWAY	
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT	
NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS	
NO SPECIALTY ITEMS	
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT	
UTILITY CONFLICTS	
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES	
GRADING	
UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	32
DENSITY TEST	
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE	
SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL	
CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II	
PIPE INSTALLATION:	
PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	
ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE	35

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:	37
FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED	37
GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:	37
TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE	
MATERIALS	39
SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:	
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:	
EROSION CONTROL	
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION	
COIR FIBER MAT	
ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS	
FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	
IMPERVIOUS DIKE	
MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION	
PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	
REFORESTATION	
RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	
SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING	
SILT FENCE WATTLE BREAK	
STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS	
SEEDING AND MULCHING: (West)	
TEMPORARY SEEDING	
FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	
SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	
MOWING	
TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION	
TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING	
POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	
STOCKPILE AREAS	
ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS	
WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES	
POSTED WEIGHT LIMITS	
TRAFFIC CONTROL	
DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY	
ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS	
SPECIAL PROVISIONS –UTILITY	
UTILITIES BY OTHERS	
SPECIAL PROVISIONSSTRUCTURE	
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS	
STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS	
GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS	
CRANE SAFETYGROUT FOR STRUCTURES	
PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE THREE SIDED CULVERT	
STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION	
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONSAVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	
ERRATA	
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	138

MINIMUM WAGES	139
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	140
EXECUTION OF BID	143
DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION	149
LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR	153
SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9	154
CONTRACT ITEMS	155
ADDENDUM(S)	158

### INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements, except that bids may be prepared by electronic means as described elsewhere in the proposal. Failure to comply with any requirement shall cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

- The bid sheet furnished by NCDOT with the proposal shall be used and shall not be altered in any manner. DO NOT SEPARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!
- 2. All entries on the bid sheet, including signatures, shall be written in ink.
- 3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the bid form. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. \*\*\*Unit Prices shall be rounded off by the bidder to contain no more than FOUR decimal places.\*\*\*
- 4. An amount bid shall be entered on the bid sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column of the sheet.
- 5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid sheet. The total amount shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
- **6.** Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink.
- 7. The bid shall be properly executed. All bids shall show the following information:
  - a. Name of individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or joint venture submitting bid.
  - b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title.
  - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
  - d. Federal Identification Number
  - e. Contractor's License Number
- **8.** Bids submitted by corporations shall bear the seal of the corporation.
- 9. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
- 10. The bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- 11. A bid bond or deposit is not required when submitting a bid for this project.
- 12. THE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET STILL ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE BRIDGE PROGRAM MANAGER'S OFFICE AT 716 WEST MAIN STREET, ALBEMARLE, NC 28001 BY 10:00 A.M. ON WEDNESDAY, OCTOBER 7<sup>TH</sup>, 2015.
- 13. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Mr. Garland Haywood, PE NC Department of Transportation Division of Highways, Division 10 716 West Main Street Albemarle, NC 28001

14. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the bottom left-hand corner of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR WORK ORDER NUMBER WBS# 17BP.10.R.73 TO BE OPENED OCTOBER 7th, 2015 AT 10:00 A.M.

The award of the contract, if it is awarded, will be made to the lowest responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 102 (excluding 102-2 and 102-10) of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The lowest responsible Bidder will be notified that his bid has been accepted and that he has been awarded the contract. NCDOT reserves the right to reject all bids.

# **DIVISION CONTRACT STANDARD PROVISIONS**

#### **DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION**

(07-01-14) SPD 01-410

Any firm that wishes to bid as a prime contractor shall be prequalified as a Bidder or PO Prime Contractor prior to submitting a bid. Information regarding prequalification can be found at: <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx">https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx</a>.

## COMPUTER BID PREPARATION (OPTIONAL) 102

(7-18-11) 102 SPI 1-18

The bidder may elect to prepare his bid and MBE/WBE or DBE participation electronically by means of a personal computer. For electronic bid preparation the Contractor shall download the Expedite program from the NCDOT "Project Letting" website. Then download the appropriate .ebs electronic file of line items and quantities unique to each project from the Division Office's website.

The only entries into the program which will be permitted by the Bidder are the appropriate unit or lump sum prices for those items which must be bid in order to provide a complete bid for the project, and any MBE/WBE or DBE participation in the appropriate section of the Expedite program. When these entries have been made, the program will automatically prepare a complete set of itemized proposal sheets which will include the amount bid for the various items and the total amount bid for the project in addition to the unit or lump sum prices bid. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be printed and signed by a duly authorized representative in accordance with Subarticle 102-8(A)(8). This set of itemized proposal sheets, when submitted together with the appropriate proposal, will constitute the bid and shall be delivered to the appropriate Division Office or location specified in the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. If the Bidder submits his bid on computer generated itemized proposal sheets, bid prices shall not be written on the itemized proposal sheets bound in the proposal. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets (.ebs bid file) shall also be copied to a compact disk (CD) furnished by the Contractor and shall be submitted to the Department with the bid.

In the case of a discrepancy between the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the itemized proposal sheets and those contained on the CD furnished by the Contractor, the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the printed and signed itemized proposal sheets shall prevail.

The requirements of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS will apply to the preparation of bids except that a bid may be submitted on computer generated itemized proposal sheets in which case the entries on the itemized proposal sheets will not be required to be in ink. Changes to any entry on the computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be made in accordance with requirement Number (6) of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. When the computer generated itemized proposal sheets are not signed and received with the proposal, the bid will be considered irregular.

#### **GENERAL**

This contract is for the replacement of Bridge # 036 over Brandon Branch on SR 1649.

All work and materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Guidelines of this contract, the Project Special Provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation 2012 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, the North Carolina Department of Transportation Roadway Standards Drawings, and the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and shall comply with the provisions of Section 107 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u>.

#### **AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER**

The Engineer for this project shall be the Division Engineer, Division 10, Division of Highways, North Carolina Department of Transportation, acting directly or through his duly authorized representatives.

The Engineer will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions which may arise as to the interpretation of the contract; and all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor. His decision shall be final and he shall have executive authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders as the Contractor fails to carry out promptly.

The Contractor will be required to obtain written approval from the Engineer for any subcontract work performed on this project prior to the subcontracted work being performed in accordance with Article 108-6 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

#### **MATERIALS AND TESTING**

The Engineer reserves the right to perform all sampling and testing in accordance with Section 106 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u> and the Department's "Materials and Tests Manual." However the Engineer may reduce the frequency of sampling and testing where he deems it appropriate for the project under construction.

All steel products which are permanently incorporated into this project shall be domestically produced. The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certification certifying that steel products conform to this requirement.

The Contractor shall furnish the applicable certifications and documentation for all materials as required by the <u>Standard Specifications</u>. Material which is not properly certified will not be accepted.

Delivery tickets for all material paid by weight, shall be furnished in accordance with Section 106-7 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u> and shall include the following information:

- 1. NCDOT Work Order Number
- 2. Date
- 3. Time issued
- 4. Type of material
- 5. Gross weight
- 6. Tare weight
- 7. Net weight of material
- 8. Plant location
- 9. Truck number
- 10. Contractor's name
- 11. Public weighmaster's stamp or number
- 12. Public weighmaster's signature or initials in ink
- 13. Job mix formula number

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS**

The quantity of unit or lump sum prices and payment will be full compensation for all work, including, but not limited to supervision, labor, transportation, fuels, lubricants, repair parts, equipment, machinery and tools, materials necessary for the prosecution and completion of the work. The quantities contained herein are estimated only and the quantity to be paid for shall be the actual quantities which were used on the project.

Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of the various items that are completed and accepted in accordance with the terms of the contract. Unless otherwise specified, all contract pay items will be produced, placed and paid in accordance with the <u>Standard Specifications</u>. In no case will the total amount paid to the contractor exceed the total contract quote by more than ten percent without prior written request from the Division Engineer to Fiscal Section

#### CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that Article 104-5 pertaining to revised contract unit prices will not apply to this contract.

Please be advised that General Statute 136-29 of the Road and Highway Laws of North Carolina provides that a contractor who has not received the amount he claims he is due under the contract may submit a written verified claim to the State Highway Administrator within sixty (60) days after receipt of the final statement. The mailing address for the State Highway Administrator is: N. C. Department of Transportation, 1536 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1536.

#### SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

At all times during the life of the project the Contractor shall provide one permanent employee who shall have the authority and capability for overall responsibility of the project and who shall be personally available at the work site within 24 hours notice. Such employee shall be fully

authorized to conduct all business with the subcontractors, to negotiate and execute all supplemental agreements, and to execute the orders or directions of the Engineer.

At all times that work is actually being performed, the Contractor shall have present on the project one competent individual who is authorized to act in a supervisory capacity over all work on the project, including work subcontracted. The individual who has been so authorized shall be experienced in the type of work being performed and shall be fully capable of managing, directing, and coordinating the work; of reading and thoroughly understanding the contract, and plans; and receiving and carrying out directions from the Engineer or his authorized representatives. He shall be an employee of the Contractor unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may, at his option, designate one employee to meet the requirements of both positions. However, whenever the designated employee is absent from the work site, an authorized individual qualified to act in a supervisory capacity on the project shall be present.

#### CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder will be required to execute both a payment bond and a performance bond for a contract of \$300,000 or more. The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the Department with a contract payment bond and a contract performance bond each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of the contract. All bonds shall be on the State bond forms which will can be located @ WWW.NCDOT.org. The corporate surety furnishing the bonds shall be authorized to do business in the State. The successful bidder's failure to file acceptable bonds within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him shall be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract.

#### NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours in advance of beginning work on this project. The Contractor shall give the Engineer sufficient notice of all operations for any sampling, inspection or acceptance testing required.

#### **DEFAULT OF CONTRACT**

The Department of Transportation shall have the right to declare a default of contract for breach by the Contractor of any material term or condition of the contract. Default of contract shall be in accordance with the terms, conditions, and procedures of Article 108-9 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u>.

#### FINAL INVOICE

NOTE: On all HiCAMs projects the Contractor will be responsible to supply all material as needed to the Contract Administrator for entry into HiCAMs.

#### **EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME**

Failure on the part of the Contractor to furnish bonds or certifications, or to satisfy preliminary requirements necessary to issue the purchase order will not constitute grounds for extension of the contract time. If the Contractor has fulfilled all preliminary requirements for the issuance of a

purchase order, and the purchase order authorization is not available by the date of availability, the Contractor shall be granted an extension equal to the number of calendar days the purchase order authorization is delayed after the date of availability.

#### SAFETY AND ACCIDENT PROTECTION

In accordance with Article 107-21 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations governing safety, health, and sanitation, and shall provide all safeguards, safety devices, and protective equipment, and shall take any other needed actions, on his own responsibility that are reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public, and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

### **GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS**

(12-15-09) 107-1

SP1 G152 RG 152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§* 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S.* § 133-32.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

## RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5\*19-15) 104-13 SPI G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at: <a href="http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx.">http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx.</a>

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to <u>valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov</u>. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

#### **DOMESTIC STEEL:**

(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SPI GI25

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this

article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

#### **TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE**

(7-15-03)

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

### MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): (10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13)

102-15(J) SP1 G67

#### **Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

#### **Definitions**

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

#### Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval% 20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20 Forms/Joint%20 Check%20 Notification%20 Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

*Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20 Proposals%20 for%20 LGA%20 Content/09%20 MBE-WBE%20 Subcontractors%20 (State).doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

#### MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

#### (A) Minority Business Enterprises **0.0** %

- (1) If the MBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
- (2) If the MBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

#### (B) Women Business Enterprises **4.0** %

- (1) If the WBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.
- (2) If the WBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

#### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

#### **Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,
  - (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
  - (2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (B) If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

#### **MBE or WBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

#### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

#### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and <u>(6)</u> copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

#### Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
  - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

#### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification

to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

#### **Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals**

#### (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

#### (B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### (C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

#### (D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

#### (E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

#### (F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

#### **Commercially Useful Function**

#### (A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

#### (B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

#### MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

#### (A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

#### (B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (Subcontract Approval Form) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE

firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

#### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

#### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

#### Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (Subcontractor Payment Information) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

#### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2012 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

#### **OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:**

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

*Outsourcing* for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

#### **LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

(5-20-14) SPI G160

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

**EMPLOYMENT** 

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SPI G184

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

#### STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

SP1 G185

1 0

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

#### **SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:**

(11-18-2014) 108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material

for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

#### **PROSECUTION OF WORK:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12) 108 SPI G15R

The Contractor will be required to prosecute the work in a continuous and uninterrupted manner from the time he begins the work until completion and final acceptance of the project. The Contractor will not be permitted to suspend his operations except for reasons beyond his control or except where the Engineer has authorized a suspension of the Contractor's operations in writing.

In the event that the Contractor's operations are suspended in violation of the above provisions, the sum of **Five Hundred Dollars** (\$ 500.00) will be charged the Contractor for each and every calendar day that such suspension takes place. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as liquidated damages due to extra engineering and maintenance costs and due to increased public hazard resulting from a suspension of the work. Liquidated damages chargeable due to suspension of the work will be additional to any liquidated damages that may become chargeable due to failure to complete the work on time.

### **DIVISION CONTRACT** SPECIAL PROVISIONS--ROADWAY

#### CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) SP1 G07A

The date of availability for this contract is November 9th, 2015 except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is November 8th, 2016.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **AMOUNT** (\$1,500.00) per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

NOTE: The Contractor will be required to give the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) days' notice before closing roadway at bridge site.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting*, *Reforestation* and/or Permanent Vegetation Establishment, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is November 9<sup>th</sup>, 2015.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is May 13<sup>th</sup>, 2016.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Dollars** (\$1,000) per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting*, Reforestation and/or Permanent Vegetation Establishment. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

#### PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104 SPI G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the 2012 Standard Specifications. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

#### NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS

(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07) 104 SPI G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

#### NO SPECIALTY ITEMS

(7-1-95) 108-6 SPI G34

None of the items included in this contract will be specialty items (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications).

#### **FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SPI G43

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ 1.7405 per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description		Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

#### **UTILITY CONFLICTS**

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact all affected utility owners and determine the precise locations of all utilities prior to beginning construction. Utility owners shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to the commencement of operations. Special care shall be used in working around or near existing utilities, protecting them when necessary to provide uninterrupted service. In the event that any utility service is interrupted, the Contractor shall notify the utility owner immediately and shall cooperate with the owner, or his representative, in the restoration of service in the shortest time possible. Existing fire hydrants shall be kept accessible to fire departments at all times.

The Contractor shall adhere to all applicable regulations and follow accepted safety procedures when working in the vicinity of utilities in order to insure the safety of construction personnel and the public. Utilities damaged by the Contractor due to his negligence will be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

#### **LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES**

(3-20-12) 105

SP1 G115

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

#### **GRADING**

The Contractor is to grade this project to the typical sections and details shown. **Grading shall be comprehensive grading as defined in Section 226 of the Standard Specifications,** and shall include excavation for paved shoulder construction, cutting and removal of paved driveways which intersect the roadway, reshaping, grading and compacting roadway shoulders and ditches, pavement removal, removal of existing concrete curb & gutter, sidewalk and concrete driveways. Contractor will restore all driveways to original or better condition. Any borrow will be incidental to comprehensive grading but undercut will be measured and paid for as **Undercut Excavation** (**CY**),see **226-1** of the Specifications. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to dispose of any waste material or to furnish any borrow material needed. No material may be wasted or removed from the project unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall shape, compact, and grade the ditches and shoulders to the lines, grades, and typical sections established by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Roadway ditches shall be cleaned, reshaped and maintained until final acceptance of the project. The Contractor shall grade the roadway ditches so that the continuous drainage at driveway at driveway pipes shall be maintained. However, it shall not be the Contractor's responsibility to remove existing internal obstructions from driveway pipes.

The Contractor shall excavate only that portion of shoulder area to which Asphalt Concrete Base Course can be placed during the same day's operations. No open excavation adjacent to the roadway is permitted after working hours. The excavated area shall be uniformly graded, well compacted, and free of debris and loose material. Areas which the Contractor excavates but is unable to place Asphalt Concrete Base Course for shall be backfilled and made safe at the end of the work day. The contractor shall provide "weep" cuts at intervals to prevent water retention between the pavement and excavation windrow in the event of rain.

The Contractor shall remove any portion of paved driveways which are in conflict with the shoulder widening. A straight uniform edge shall be established for removal of the pavement by sawing or cutting the pavement prior to removal. Driveways which equal or exceed the pavement design of the shoulder widening and have a compatible surface grade may be left in place at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall extend the excavation around the radii of intersecting streets to form a uniform transition. In sections which do not begin or end at a intersection, the Contractor shall excavate and pave a minimum 50 foot transition taper at the beginning and end of the widened section. Access shall be maintained to all driveways within the project limits at all times. The Contractor shall restore all unpaved driveways to conditions acceptable to the Department of Transportation. Stone shall be placed in unpaved driveways as directed by the Engineer or his representative. Payment for stone for driveways shall be made under the item "Incidental Stone Base."

Paved driveways or driveway pipes damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be replaced, repaired or otherwise restored to original condition and state of repair by the Contractor within 15 calendar days of notification by the Engineer. The contractor is advised to make a detailed investigation of the original state of such features prior to commencing operations.

Grading will be as specified under section 226-3 of the Standard Specifications.

NOTE: Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill is not included in Comprehensive Grading.

#### **UNDERCUT EXCAVATION**

Undercut excavation will be performed in accordance with Section 226 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u> and as directed by the Engineer. The contract unit bid price per cubic yard will include all incidentals associated with performing this work.

#### **DENSITY TEST**

Density tests may be taken in accordance with the <u>Standard Specifications</u> or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall shape and compact the subgrade in the widened area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-20-13)

105-16, 230, 801

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix, available at <a href="http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\_chief\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf">http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\_chief\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf</a> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

#### SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL

(5-21-02) 235, 560

SP2 R45 A

#### Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an

authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Borrow Excavation.

#### CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II

(9-17-02) (Rev. 8-18-15) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

#### **PIPE INSTALLATION:**

(11-20-12)( Rev. 8-18-15) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials,** line 15, in the materials table, replace "Flowable Fill" and "Geotextiles" with the following:

Item	Section
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Grout, Type 2	1003
Geotextiles, Type 4	1056

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

**Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe,** line 2, in the first paragraph, replace "an approved non-shrink grout." with "grout." and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace "filtration geotextile" with "geotextile".

**Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling,** lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace "Excavatable flowable fill" with "Flowable fill".

#### <u> PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX</u>

(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$479.62 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on August 1<sup>st</sup>, 2015.

#### ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 10-20-15) 605, 609, 610, 650, 660 SP6 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

## **Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES,** replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE APPLICATION RATES FOR TA	605-1
	Target Rate (gal/sy)
Existing Surface	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	$0.04 \pm 0.01$
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	$0.06 \pm 0.01$
Concrete	$0.08 \pm 0.01$

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE		605-2
APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT		
Asphalt Material	Temperature Range	
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F	
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F	
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F	
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F	
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F	
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F	

## Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

- Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.
- Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:
- Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:
- $\frac{https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm\%20Mix\%20Asphal}{t\%20Approved\%20List.pdf}$
- Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT

Binder Grade	JMF Mix Temperature	
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F	
PG 70-22	275- 305°F	
PG 76-22	300- 325°F	

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete "and compaction". Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT 610-	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

**A.** For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within  $\pm 25$  °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with

"to". Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace "+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature." with "±25 °F of the specified JMF mix temperature."

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA

OGHI C GILIBITION CILIBRAT				
<b>Grading Requirements</b>	<b>Total Percent Passing</b>			
Sieve Size (mm)	Type FC-1	Type FC-1 Modified	Type FC-2 Modified	
19.0	-	-	100	
12.5	100	100	80 - 100	
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80	
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30	
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15	
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0	

## **ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12) 609

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the 2012 Standard Specifications.

## **FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED**

(5-18-04) (Rev. 5-15-12) 610

SP6 R45

SP6 R15

Final surface testing is not required on this project.

## **GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-21-15) 86

SP8 R65

## **Description**

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, and at locations shown in the plans.

#### Materials

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT <u>Approved Products List</u> at <a href="https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/">https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/</a> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

#### **Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications

## **Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitGuardrail Anchor Units, Type 350Each

#### TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE

(7-1-95) (Rev. 10-20-15) 610 SP6 R79AR

Perform all trenching necessary to place the asphalt concrete base course widening in accordance with the typical sections, at locations shown on the sketch maps, and as directed by the Engineer.

Perform the trenching for the base course on the same day that the base course is to be placed. If the base course cannot be placed on the same day the trench section is excavated, backfill the trench with earth material and compact it to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Once the trench is open, perform backfilling and re-opening of the trench at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor will be restricted to widening one side of the project at a time unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. In widening, operate equipment and conduct operations in the same direction as the flow of traffic.

Shape and compact the subgrade in the widened areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Density tests may be taken in the subgrade every 2,000 feet in the widened areas as directed by the Engineer. Compact the asphalt concrete base course in the widened areas in accordance with the provisions of Article 610-9 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Place the excavated material from trenching operation on the adjacent shoulder area as directed by the Engineer. Cut adequate weep holes in the excavated material to provide for adequate drainage as directed by the Engineer. Remove all excavated material from all drives to provide ingress and egress to abutting properties and from in front of mailboxes and paper boxes. Saw a neat edge and remove all asphalt and/or concrete driveways, and existing asphalt widening, as directed by the Engineer, to the width of the widening and dispose of any excavated concrete or asphalt materials. Properly reconnect driveways.

Upon completion of the paving operation, backfill the trench to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Properly dispose of any excess material remaining after this operation.

No direct payment will be made for trenching, sawing, and removal of driveways, depositing material on shoulder area, backfilling trench, or removal of spoil material, as the cost of this work shall be included in the bid unit price per ton for *Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0B*.

#### **MATERIALS**

(2-21-12) (Rev. 10-20-15) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1024, 1050, 1056, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

## Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

ItemSectionType IL Blended Cement1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with "If any change is made to the mix design, submit..." through "...(applies to a decrease only)."

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

	TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE										
		Maxir		er-Cement		Consiste	ncy Max.		Cement	Content	
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Air-En		Non Entra Cond	ained	Vibrated	Non- Vibrated	Vib	rated	Non- V	ibrated
00	Mi Si	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre- gate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre- gate	Vib.	N Si	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	psi		<i>S</i>		, J	inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3.000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
В	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine- placed 2.5 hand- placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light- weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow- able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow- able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

									5-4(A).	icle 100	See Subarticle 1005-4(A).	A. Se	
AST	0-2.5	ı	0-10	ı	0-20	5- 40	80- 100	100	ı	ı	ı	ı	Light- weight
Maintenance Stabilization	0- 12 <sup>B</sup>	ı		0- 25	ı	20- 40	ı	45- 79	ı	75- 100	100	ı	ABC (M)
Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization	4- 12 <sup>B</sup>	14- 30	ı	25- 45	ı	35- 55	ı	55- 80	ı	75- 97	100	ı	ABC
AST	<b>A</b>	,	0-10		10- 40	85- 100	100			ı	ı	ı	9
Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains Str. Concrete	>	1	0-8	ı	5-20	35- 70	100	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı	14M
Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains	>	ı	ı	ı	0-15	20- 45	75- 100	98- 100	100	ı	ı	ı	78M
AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix	<b>A</b>	1	ı	ı	0-5	0-10	20- 55	ı	90-	100	ı	ı	67
AST	>	1	ı		ı	0-8	0-20	20- 55	90-	100			6M
AST, Concrete Pavement	>	ı	ı	ı	0-5	0-10	ı	25- 45	ı	95- 100	100	ı	57M
AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone	<b>A</b>	ı	ı	ı	0-5	0-10	ı	25- 60	ı	95- 100	100	ı	57
AST, Sediment Control Stone	>	1	ı	ı	ı	ı	0-5	0-10	20- 55	90-	100	ı	5
Asphalt Plant Mix	>	1	ı	ı	ı	0-5	0-30	ı	35- 70	ı	95- 100	100	467M
Asphalt Plant Mix	Α	ı	ı	ı	ı	ı	0-5	ı	0-15	20- 55	90-	100	4
Remarks	#200	#40	#16	#10	#8	#4	3/8"	1/2"	3/4"	1"	1 1/2"	2"	Std. Size#
		ing	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing	Veight	l by V	f Tota	tage o	ercen	P				
	AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE	GRE	SE AC	OARS	DATION - CO.	ABL	GRAD	ATE (	REG/	AGG			
				_	9 1006	ו זם גי	<b>-</b>						

<sup>42</sup> 

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

POZZOLANS F	TABLE 1024-1 OR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 7-8, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Use geotextile fabrics that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-2, HANDLING AND STORING, line 17, replace "mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) wall faces" with "temporary wall faces".

Page 10-73, Article 1056-4, GEOTEXTILES, line 33, add the following after the first sentence in the second paragraph:

Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile roles without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Page 10-74, Table 1056-1, GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

			BLE 1056-1 LE REQUIRE	EMENTS		
<b>D</b> (			Requiremen			
Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3 <sup>A</sup>	Type 4	Type 5 <sup>B</sup>	Test
Typical	Shoulder	Under	Temporary	Soil	Temporary	Method
Application	Drains	Rip Rap	Silt Fence	Stabilization	Walls	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)			100 lb <sup>C</sup>			ASTM D4632
Tear Strength	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> ,	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> ,		Table 1 <sup>D</sup> ,		ASTM
(MD & CD)	Class 3	Class 1	_	Class 3	-	D4533
Puncture			_			ASTM
Strength					C	D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	-	-	-	-	2,400 lb/ft <sup>C</sup> (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	T-1-1	- 2D	Table 7 <sup>D</sup>	0.60 m	0.20 sec <sup>-1,C</sup>	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size	15% t	e 2 <sup><b>D</b></sup> , o 50% <i>u</i> Soil			0.60 mm <sup>F</sup>	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)		No. 200 <sup>E</sup>			70% <sup>C, G</sup>	ASTM D4355

- **A.** Minimum roll width of 36" required.
- **B.** Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
- C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
- **D.** AASHTO M 288.
- E. US Sieve No. per AASHTO M 92.
- **F.** Maximum average roll value.
- **G.** After 500 hours of exposure.

# **Page 10-74, Article 1056-5, GEOCOMPOSITES, lines 7-8,** replace the first sentence with the following:

Provide geocomposite drain strips with a width of at least 12" and Type 1 geotextiles attached to drainage cores that meet Table 1056-2.

# Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1 REQUIREMENTS F		
Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

**Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22,** replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

**Type 2 -** A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. Lines 16-22, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

1,500	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)
1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	Maximum Water Absorption (%)
ı	5,000	ı	ı	ı	ı	5,000 (Neat)	Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days
6,000	3,000	3,000	6,000 (Neat)	6,000-	4,000-	3,000 (Neat)	Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours
2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5	2-5	30 min.	30 min.	Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)
4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000	4,000	2,000	1,500	Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)
20-60	40-80	40-80	5-50	20-50	30-60	20-50	Pot Life (Minutes)
50	10	10	ŀ	20	20	ı	Speed (RPM)
2	4	4	ŀ	4	3	1	Spindle No.
1-6	40-150	40-150	Gel	25-75	10-30	Gel	Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F
Type 5	Type 4B	Туре 4A	Type 3A	Type 3	Type 2	Туре 1	Property
		STEMS	ESIN SY	1081-1 EPOXY F	TABLE 1081-1 MIXED EPOX	TIES OF	TABLE 1081-1 PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

## Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

**Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9,** add the following at the end of Section 1081:

## 1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

## (A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

## (B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

**Type I** – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

**Type II** – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

**Type III** – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

**Type IV** – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

#### (C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

#### (D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

## (E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue

a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

## **SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:** (3-19-13)

(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

Al	DDITIONAL LIMESTONE	E APPLICATION RATE T	TO RAISE pH
pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate
	(lbs. / Acre)	(lbs. / Acre)	(lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

# **GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:**1003

SP10 R20

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

## **SECTION 1003** GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY

#### 1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

- **Type 1** A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.
- Type 2 A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.
- Type 3 A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.
- Type 4 A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.
- Type 5 A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

#### 1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

TABLE 1003-1 AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT					
Gradation		Maximum	Maximum		
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	Percentage Passing (% by weight)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index		
3/8"	100				
No. 4	70 – 95				
No. 8	50 – 90	-			
No. 16	30 – 80	N/A	N/A		
No. 30	25 - 70				
No. 50	20 - 50	_			
No. 100	15 – 40				
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10		

#### 1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation <sup>A</sup>	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
	AASHTO T 121,
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 133 <sup>B</sup> ,
	ANSI/API RP <sup>C</sup> 13B-1 <sup>B</sup> (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 <sup>D</sup>
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 <sup>E</sup>
Slump	AASHTO T 119

- **A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
- **B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
- C. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
- **D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
- **E.** Moist room storage required.

## **1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS**

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

	TABLE 1003-2 GROUT REQUIREMENTS					
Type of Grout	_		Height Change	Flow <sup>A</sup> /Slump <sup>B</sup>	Minimum Durability	
	3 days	28 days	at 28 days		Factor	
1	3,000 psi	_	_	10 - 30  sec	_	
2	Table 1 <sup>C</sup>			Fluid Consistency <sup>C</sup>	_	
3	5,000 psi	_	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80	
4 <sup>D</sup>	600 psi	1,500 psi	_	10 - 26  sec	_	
5	_	500 psi	_	1 – 3"	_	

- **A.** Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.
- **B.** Applicable to Type 5 grout.
- **C.** ASTM C1107.
- **D.** Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

## **1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS**

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

#### 1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

TABLE 1003-3 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT (with continuous agitation)			
Air or Grout	Maximum Elapsed Time		
Temperature, Whichever is Higher	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used	
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes	
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes	
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes	

## 1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

## **EROSION CONTROL**

The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the life of the project to prevent erosion and siltation. Silt fence and erosion control measures shall be installed in accordance with the plans for this project, Division 16 of the Standard Specifications, and in locations as directed by the Engineer or his representative.

## EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION (1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12) 105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

#### General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) Certified Foreman - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) Certified Installer - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) Certified Designer - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

## **Roles and Responsibilities**

(A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours

notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
  - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
  - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
  - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
  - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
  - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
  - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
  - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
  - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
  - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
  - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
  - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
  - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction

- materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
- (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
- (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
- (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit*, NCG010000.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
  - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
  - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

- (B) Certified Foreman At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
  - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
  - (1) Seeding and Mulching
  - (2) Temporary Seeding
  - (3) Temporary Mulching
  - (4) Sodding
  - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
  - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
  - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
  - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
  - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
  - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
  - (11) Inlet protection
  - (12) Riprap placement
  - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
  - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) Certified Designer - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

## **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

## **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

## **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1537 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1537

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **COIR FIBER MAT**

## **Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

#### Materials

#### Item Section

Coir Fiber Mat 1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

#### **Construction Methods**

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitCoir Fiber MatSquare Yard

## **ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS**

## **Description**

This project is located in an Environmentally Sensitive Area. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

#### **Construction Methods**

## (A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the Standard Specifications. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

## (B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are

permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the Standard Specifications.

## (C) Temporary Stream Crossing

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the Standard Specifications.

## (D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment. Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

## (E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

## **FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN**

## Description

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

#### Materials

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

Property	Value
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst strength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve

4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

Percent open area

- \*md machine direction
- \*cd cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

#### **Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Floating Turbidity Curtain will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitFloating Turbidity CurtainSquare Yard

#### **IMPERVIOUS DIKE**

#### Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, bypass pumping, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed. All bypass pumping is incidental to the culvert construction.

#### Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile. Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike. No direct payment will be made for bypass pumping, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract sum price for Impervious Dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitImpervious DikeLinear Foot

## **MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

## PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT

## **Description**

This work consists of furnishing and placing Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

#### Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	<b>Test Method</b>	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	<b>%</b>
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	<b>%</b>
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	>80	<b>%</b>
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	>85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear	Performance Bench	>8.0	lb/ft2
Stress (Vegetated)	Test		
Maximum Allowable Velocity	Performance Bench	>16.0	ft/s

(Vegetated) Test

\*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

## **Construction Methods**

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

#### Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Pay Unit

Square Yard

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat

## REFORESTATION

## **Description**

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. Reforestation is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire Reforestation operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the Standard Specifications.

#### Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

#### **Construction Methods**

Reforestation shall be shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent Seeding and Mulching. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: Reforestation shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the Standard Specifications.

## RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL

## Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
SP	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB

1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

#### **Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in Form 1675. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the Standard Specifications will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitResponse for Erosion ControlEach

## SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING

## **Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

#### Materials

## (A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

## (B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

#### **Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

## (A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30 degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

## (B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitSafety FenceLinear Foot

## **SILT FENCE WATTLE BREAK**

## Description

Silt Fence Wattle Breaks are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting and used in conjunction with Temporary Silt Fence at toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt Fence Wattle Breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt Fence Wattle Breaks.

#### Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers Minimum Diameter 12 in. Minimum Length 10 ft.

Minimum Density 2.5 lb/ft3 +/- 10%

Net MaterialSyntheticNet Openings1 in. x 1 in.Net ConfigurationTotally Encased

Minimum Weight 20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square

cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

#### **Construction Methods**

A trench shall be excavated the entire length of the wattle with a depth of 1 to 2 inches for the wattle to be placed. Silt Fence Wattle Breaks shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upslope side of the Silt Fence Wattle Break according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install Temporary Silt Fence in accordance with section 1605 of the Standard Specifications and overlap each downslope side of Silt Fence Wattle Break by 6 inches.

The Contractor shall maintain the Silt Fence Wattle Breaks until the project is accepted or until the Silt Fence Wattle Breaks are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Silt Fence Wattle Breaks when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the Standard Specifications.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Silt Fence Wattle Break will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of Silt Fence Wattle Breaks which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the Silt Fence Wattle Break.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitWattleLinear Foot

# STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS (5-1-15)

(5-1-15) S-3

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less

## • Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

## **SEEDING AND MULCHING: (West)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

## Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		May 1 - September 1		
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue	
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet	
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer	
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone	

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		<b>May 1 - S</b>	May 1 - September 1	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue	
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue	
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet	
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer	
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone	

## Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kentucky 31*	Shelby
Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Firenza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

\*Note: Kentucky 31 will no longer be an approved NCDOT Tall Fescue Cultivar after December 31, 2015.

#### Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

#### Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

#### **TEMPORARY SEEDING**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

#### FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

#### **MOWING**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

#### **TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION**

#### Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the culvert construction.

#### **Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site. The minimum size requirements will be as stated on the erosion control plans.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Temporary Pipe will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

## TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)

#### Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM)are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

#### Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the Standard Specifications for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in section 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina

#### **Construction Methods**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Section 1633-3(A) of the Standard Specifications, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 3.5 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with section 1633-5 of the Standard Specifications, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with section 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Polyacrylamide(PAM)* will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Polyacrylamide (PAM) Pay Unit Pound

#### STOCKPILE AREAS

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

#### **ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

#### WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\_chief\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

#### POSTED WEIGHT LIMITS

(7-1-95) (Rev. 9-15-15)

SP1 G 24R

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-15 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and to the fact that various Primary and Secondary Roads and bridges may be posted with weight limits less than the legal limit. Do not exceed the posted weight limits in transporting materials and/or equipment to the projects. Make a thorough examination of all projects and haul routes and be prepared to discuss them at the Preconstruction Conference.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL

Contractor will be paid for all traffic control items that have been included in the contract. No direct payment will be made for providing other traffic control as required herein, as the cost of same will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under those various traffic control items that have been included. Where the Contractor maintains traffic as required herein but no specific pay items have been included in the contract, all associated costs will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under the various items in the contract.

#### **DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY**

The Contractor shall maintain access to driveways for all residents, businesses, and property owners throughout the life of the project.

The Contractor shall not perform work for private citizens or agencies in conjunction with this project or within the project limits of this contract. Any driveway paved by a Contractor which ties into an NCDOT system road being paved by the Contractor must be paved either prior to the road paving project or after its completion.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS**

The Contractor shall adhere to the Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit 3 and the North Carolina Department of the Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality Permit 3883:

# NATIONWIDE PERMIT 3 DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

# FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS FEDERAL REGISTER AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012

Maintenance. (a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable structure, or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, requirements of other regulatory agencies, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. Any stream channel modification is limited to the minimum necessary for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of the structure or fill; such modifications, including the removal of material from the stream channel, must be immediately adjacent to the project or within the boundaries of the structure or fill. This NWP also authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

- (b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris in the vicinity of existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.) and/or the placement of new or additional riprap to protect the structure. The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend farther than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200 foot limit does not apply to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures or to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments from canals associated with outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. The placement of new or additional riprap must be the minimum necessary to protect the structure or to ensure the safety of the structure. Any bank stabilization measures not directly associated with the structure will require a separate authorization from the district engineer.
- (c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- (d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation. This NWP does not authorize beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects. Notification: For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (Sections 10 and 404) Note: This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation,

or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

#### NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

- 1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.
- 3. <u>Spawning Areas</u>. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
- 4. <u>Migratory Bird Breeding Areas</u>. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
- 5. <u>Shellfish Beds</u>. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.
- 6. <u>Suitable Material</u>. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).
- 7. <u>Water Supply Intakes</u>. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
- 8. <u>Adverse Effects From Impoundments</u>. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
- 9. <u>Management of Water Flows</u>. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).
- 10. <u>Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains</u>. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

- 11. <u>Equipment</u>. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
- 12. <u>Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls</u>. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.
- 13. <u>Removal of Temporary Fills</u>. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- 14. <u>Proper Maintenance</u>. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
- 15. <u>Single and Complete Project</u>. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.
- 16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).
- 17. <u>Tribal Rights.</u> No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
- 18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.
- (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the nonfederal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete preconstruction notification. In cases where

the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

- (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.
- (e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
- (f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.
- 19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.
- 20. <u>Historic Properties</u>. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information

submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

- (d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the nonFederal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
- 21. <u>Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts</u>. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.
- 22. <u>Designated Critical Resource Waters</u>. Critical resource waters include, NOAA managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.
- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

- 23. <u>Mitigation.</u> The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:
- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.
- (1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.
- (3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).
- (4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.
- (5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.
- (d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

- (f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
- (g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.
- (h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.
- 24. <u>Safety of Impoundment Structures</u>. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.
- 25. <u>Water Quality</u>. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.
- 26. <u>Coastal Zone Management</u>. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.
- 27. <u>Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions</u>. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
- 28. <u>Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits</u>. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified

acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. <u>Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications</u>. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature: "When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with

comi	oliance	with	its 1	terms	and	conditions,	have t	he	transferee	sign	and	date	belov	ν,
COIII	Jiiance	** 1 (11	ILO		and	conditions,	mave t	.110	uansicice	SISII	ana	aaic	OCIOV	٧.

(Transferee)			
(Date)			

- 30. <u>Compliance Certification</u>. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:
- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
  - (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.
- 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer.

However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
  - (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
  - (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and
- (7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-

Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

- (c) <u>Form of Pre-Construction Notification:</u> The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.
- (d) <u>Agency Coordination</u>: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.
- (2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require preconstruction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.
- (3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable

limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

- 2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10acreof wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.
- 3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the

aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### **FURTHER INFORMATION**

- 1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
- 2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
  - 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
  - 4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
  - 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

<u>Best management practices (BMPs):</u> Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

<u>Compensatory mitigation:</u> The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

<u>Currently serviceable:</u> Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

<u>Direct effects:</u> Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

<u>Discharge</u>: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

<u>Enhancement:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>Ephemeral stream:</u> An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

<u>Establishment (creation)</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>High Tide Line:</u> The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

<u>Historic Property:</u> Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic

Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

<u>Independent utility:</u> A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

<u>Indirect effects:</u> Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

<u>Intermittent stream:</u> An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

<u>Non-tidal wetland</u>: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

<u>Open water:</u> For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

<u>Ordinary High Water Mark:</u> An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

<u>Perennial stream</u>: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

<u>Practicable:</u> Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes. Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in

cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

<u>Preservation:</u> The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

<u>Re-establishment:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

<u>Rehabilitation:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>Restoration:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: reestablishment and rehabilitation.

<u>Riffle and pool complex:</u> Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

<u>Riparian areas</u>: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.) <u>Shellfish seeding</u>: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

<u>Single and complete linear project:</u> A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

<u>Single and complete non-linear project:</u> For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

<u>Stormwater management:</u> Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

<u>Stormwater management facilities:</u> Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

<u>Stream bed:</u> The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

<u>Stream channelization:</u> The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

<u>Structure</u>: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

<u>Tidal wetland</u>: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

<u>Vegetated shallows:</u> Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

<u>Waterbody</u>: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

## Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

#### 1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

#### 1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish

spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

#### 1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

## 1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

#### 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

#### 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251-4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service

Asheville Field Office 160 Zillicoa Street Asheville, NC 28801 Telephone: (828) 258-3939 Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service Raleigh Field Office Post Office Box 33726 Raleigh, NC 27636-3726 Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

#### 2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

"Outstanding Resource Waters" (ORW) or "High Quality Waters" (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; "Inland Primary Nursery Areas" (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; "Contiguous Wetlands" as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or "Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

#### 2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

#### 2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

#### 2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam.

#### 2.6 Animal Waste Facilities

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

#### 2.7 Trout Waters

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five(25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

#### NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
Coordinator			
20830 Great Smoky Mtn.	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Expressway			
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

#### 3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

#### 3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments\*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

\*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012 (see "Quick Links")

#### 3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

#### 3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

#### 3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

#### 3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

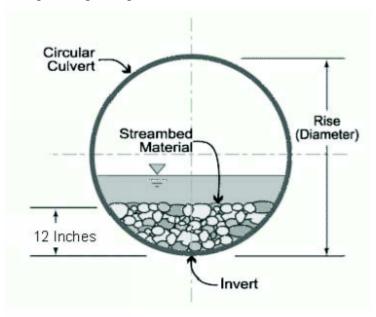
For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

- **3.5.1.** Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.
- **3.5.2.** The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.
- **3.5.3.** The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.
- **3.5.4.** It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions
- **3.5.5.** The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.
- **3.5.6.** A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

#### 3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts

placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

#### 3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

#### 3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

#### 3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

**3.9.1.** All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBERS: 3 (MAINTENANCE),
4 (FISH AND WILDLIFE HARVESTING, ENHANCEMENT, AND ATTRACTION DEVICES AND ACTIVITIES), 5 (SCIENTIFIC MEASUREMENT DEVICES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR WEIRS AND FLUMES), 6 (SURVEY ACTIVITIES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR TEMPORARY PADS),
7 (OUTFALL STRUCTURES AND ASSOCIATED INTAKE STRUCTURES),
19 (MINOR DREDGING), 20 (OIL SPILL CLEANUP), 22 (REMOVAL OF VESSELS),
25 (STRUCTURAL DISCHARGE), 30 (MOIST SOIL MANAGEMENT FOR WILDLIFE),
32 (COMPLETED ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS), 36 (BOAT RAMPS [IN NONWETLAND SITES]), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800125 (BOAT RAMPS)
AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3883 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 02H .0500 and 15 NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas which are waters of the United States as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 22, 25, 30, 32, and 36) and Regional Permits 197800056 and 19780125 and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

- Impacts equal to or greater than 40 linear feet of additional permanent stream impact (including stream relocations) at an existing stream impact location; or
- Temporary or permanent impacts equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) of an acre of wetlands; or
- Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- d. Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) unless the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

#### Conditions of Certification:

No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use
of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

#### Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.

#### 3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

#### Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <a href="http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wg/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w">http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wg/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w</a>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

#### Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

#### 6. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

#### Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules)

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

- If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to
  prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water
  that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state
  due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
- Applications for riprap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Riprap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) must meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

11. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, preformed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of Stormwater Best Management Practices. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

#### 12. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District Stream Mitigation Guidelines (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

- 13. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
- 14. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual or the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
- 15. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
- 16. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
- 17. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.

- 18. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 21. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- 22. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 23. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 24. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

man mant for

By

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3883 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3687 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3624 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3494 issued December 31, 2004; and WQC Number 3376 issued March 18, 2002. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS –UTILITY

#### **UTILITIES BY OTHERS**

#### General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

#### A. Windstream

The conflicting facilities will be adjusted prior to the date of availability and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

#### Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

#### A. Windstream – Telephone

- (a) Windstream will relocate aerial telephone located at the project site that is in conflict with the bridge as shown on plan sheet UO-2.
- (b) Contact person for Windstream is:

Windstream Concord Telephone, Inc.

Mike Jones 187 Buffalo Ave. Concord, NC 28025 (704) 722-2822 office (704) 695-1295 mobile mike.jones@windstream.com

## **DIVISION CONTRACT** SPECIAL PROVISIONS--STRUCTURE

#### SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(6-19-15)

#### 1.0 General

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the Standard Specifications and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

#### 2.0 **Addresses and Contacts**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit 1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit 1000 Birch Ridge Drive Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

<u>jgaither@ncdot.gov</u> (James Gaither) <u>mrorie@ncdot.gov</u> (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail: Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Manager Manager

North Carolina Department North Carolina Department

of Transportation of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office Eastern Regional Office

1570 Mail Service Center 3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100

Raleigh, NC 27699-1570 Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail: Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.

Western Regional Geotechnical

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.

Western Region Geotechnical

Manager Manager

North Carolina Department North Carolina Department

of Transportation of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
5253 Z Max Boulevard

Harrisburg, NC 28075 Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407

(919) 250 - 4082 facsimile

plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710

(919) 662 - 3095 facsimile

kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902

## 3.0 Submittal Copies

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

## STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup>
Submittai	Unit	Unit	
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	<b>Railroad Provisions</b>
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions

Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) 3	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station"
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

## **FOOTNOTES**

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.

- 3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- 4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- 5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- 6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- 7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

## **GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

### **FOOTNOTES**

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\_Forms\_Details.aspx">https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\_Forms\_Details.aspx</a> See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- 4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

## **Crane Safety Submittal List**

- A. <u>Competent Person:</u> Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. <u>Riggers:</u> Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. <u>Crane Inspections:</u> Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. <u>Certifications:</u> By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

## 1.0 Description

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

## 2.0 Material Requirements

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

## 3.0 Sampling and Placement

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

## 4.0 Basis Of Payment

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

## PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE THREE SIDED CULVERT

(12-12-13)

### 1. General

This Special Provision covers the design, fabrication and installation of precast reinforced concrete three sided culverts intended for the conveyance of storm water.

Provide a precast reinforced concrete three sided culvert that meets the requirements of Section 1077 and any other applicable sections of the Standard Specifications. Design the precast reinforced concrete three sided culvert in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Rate all sizes of precast reinforced concrete three sided culverts in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation. Ensure the culvert rates for the AASHTO design loads and North Carolina's legal loads (see Section 2.0 for North Carolina's legal loads). Detail the culvert with cast-in-place footings, wings walls and headwalls. Precast headwalls will be allowed. Precast footings and wing walls will not be allowed.

The design and rating of the precast and cast-in-place members is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans and rating sheets for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the precast and cast-in-place members. Include wing wall, footing and headwall connection details in the plans. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the plans, rating sheets and design calculations. After the plans, rating sheets and design calculations are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of plans and rating sheets on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

A pre-installation meeting is required. Representatives from the Contractor, the precast manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting. The precast manufacturer's representative shall be on site during installation.

## 2. North Carolina's Legal Loads

Apply the following legal loads to all structures carrying interstate traffic:

	SINGLE VEHICLE(SV)			TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER(TTST)
REF.#	SCHEMATIC		REF.#	SCHEMATIC
SH	5K 20K ○ ○ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	25K 12.5 TON	T4A	11K 7.5K 19K 19K 9' 9' 4'
S3A	7.5K 19K 19K	45.5K 22.75 TON	T5B	56.5K 28.25 TON 6.5K 19K 19K 9.75K 9.75K 0 0 0 0 1 9'   4'   9'   4'
s3C	5K 19K 19K	43 <b>K</b> 21.5 TON		64K 32 TON 11K 4K 19K 19K 9.5K 9.5K
S4A	11.5K 4K 19K 19K	53.5K 26.75 TON	Т6А	9'   4'   4'   9'   4'   72K 36 TON
\$5A	11K 6K 19K 19K 6K  9' 14' 14' 14' 14' 14' 14' 14' 14' 14' 14	61 K 30.5 TON	T7A	11K 4K 19K 19K 9K 9K 9K  9' 4' 4' 9' 4' 4'  80K  40 TON
S6A	9' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4'	69K 34.5 TON	T7B	11K 9.5K 9.5K 6K 6K 19K 19K  9' 4' 4 34' 80K
S7A	9' 4' 4' 4' 4' 9' 34'	11K 80K 40 TON		40 TON
S7B	11K 7K 7K 19K 19K 7K 7K	77K 38.5 TON		

Apply the following legal loads to all structures carrying non-interstate traffic:

	SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)	TRU	CK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)
REF.#	SCHEMATIC	REF.#	SCHEMATIC
SNSH	5K 22K 27K 13.5 TC	N TNAGRIT3	22K 22K 22K 66K 33 Ton
SNGARBS2	23.5K 16.5K 40K 20 TON	TNT4A	12.1K 12.05K 21K 21K 9' 9' 4' 66.15K 33.075 TON
SNAGRIS2	22K 22K 44K 22 Ton	TNAGRIT4	22K 22K 21K 21K 9' 9' 4' 86K 43 TON
SNCOTTS3	4.5K 25K 25K 54.5K 27.25 TO	N TNAGT5A	22K 21K 21K 13K 13K 9' 4' 9' 4' 90K 45 TON
SNAGGRS4	16K 15.85K 19K 19K 69.85K 34.925 T	ON TNAGT5B	6K 21K 21K 21K 21K
SNS5A	12.1K 8.5K 21K 21K 8.5K 71.1K 35.55 TC	N TNT6A	12.1K 8.2K 21K 21K 10.45K 10.45K  9' 4' 4' 9' 4 83.2K 41.6 TON
SNS6A	12.1K 8.6K 8.6K 21K 21K 8.6K 79.9K 39.95 T	ON TNT7A	4.1K 4K 21K 21K 11.3K 11.3K 11.3K 9'   4'   4'   9'   4'   4'   84K 42 TON
SNS7B	7.6K 8.6K 8.6K 21K 21K 8.6K 8.6K  9' 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	I TNT/B	4.1K 10.5K 10.5K 8.45K 8.45K 21K 21K  9'

### 3. Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Culvert Sections

The precast reinforced concrete three sided culvert sections shall match the size and hydraulic opening indicated in the contract plans. The invert and footings shall be constructed in accordance with the design plans.

## A. Design Details

- 1. Design Fill The design earth cover is reported on the plans as the elevation difference between the point of maximum fill and the bottom of the top slab.
- 2. Placement of Reinforcement Provide 1" of concrete cover over the reinforcement subject to the provisions of Section E. Detail the clear distance of the end wires to be not less than ½" or more than 2" from the ends of the precast unit. The exposure of the ends of the wires used to position the reinforcement is not a cause for rejection.
- 3. Laps and Spacing Use lap splices for the transverse reinforcement. Detail the transverse wires so that the center to center spacing is not less than 2 inches or more than 4 inches. Do not detail the longitudinal wires with a center to center spacing of more than 8 inches

### B. Joints

The precast reinforced concrete three-sided culvert sections shall be produced with flatbutt ends. Design and form the ends of the precast sections in a manner that produces a continuous line with a smooth interior when the sections are laid together. The precast sections shall be free of appreciable irregularities along the length and compatible with the permissible variations given in Section E.

## C. Manufacture

Manufacture precast reinforced concrete three sided culvert sections by either the wet cast method or dry cast method.

- 1. Mixture In addition to the requirements of Section 1077 of the Standard Specifications, do not proportion the mix with less than 564 lb/yd3 of portland cement.
- 2. Strength Concrete shall develop a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi. Movement of the precast sections should be minimized during the initial curing period. Any damage caused by moving or handling will be grounds for rejection of that precast section.
- 3. Air Entrainment Air entrain the concrete in accordance with Section 1077 5(A) of the Standard Specifications. For dry cast manufacturing, air entrainment is not required.
- 4. Testing Test the concrete in accordance with the requirements of Section 1077 5(B).

5. Handling – Handling devices or holes are permitted in each section for the purpose of handling and placing. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete, or hole plug.

## D. Physical Requirements

Acceptability of precast sections is based on concrete cylinders made and tested in accordance with ASTM C31 and ASTM C39.

## E. Permissible Variations

Produce sections that meet the requirements of ASTM C1504 Section 11. All external surfaces shall be flat, true, and plumb. Irregularities, depressions, or high spots on all external surfaces shall not exceed ½" in 8 feet.

## F. Marking

Mark each section in accordance with ASTM C1504 Section 15. Each section shall be clearly marked on the inner surface.

## G. Installation

- 1. Excavation Unclassified Structure Excavation shall be performed in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Remove all material necessary to construct the precast reinforced concrete three sided culvert.
- 2. Footings Install precast culvert sections on cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings. The footings shall have a smooth float finish and shall conform to the lines and grades shown on the plans.
- 3. Placement Arrange for a manufacturer's representative to be on site during installation of all precast culvert sections. Place the precast culvert sections as shown on the design plans. Set sections on 6" x 6" masonite or steel shims located at support points and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide 2" of stacked shims between the footing and the bottom of the vertical walls. In case of irregularities between the two surfaces, provide a minimum of ½" of shims under any point to assure a minimum of ½" gap between the two surfaces. Fill the gap with non-shrink grout.
- 4. Joints Cover the flat-butt joints with a joint wrap not less than 12" in width. Thoroughly clean the surface of the section from all dirt and dust before applying the joint wrap. Provide an external wrap that meets the criteria of ASTM C877 or an approved equal. Cover the joint by starting at the bottom of one precast section leg, crossing the top of the precast section, and stopping at the bottom of the opposite precast section leg. Minimize the number of laps. When laps are necessary, provide a 6" minimum lap length and place the overlap in the downward direction. Prime the section ends prior to placing the wrap material when the air temperature is below 50° F. Provide primer that meets the

- joint wrap manufacturer's recommendations and is approved by the Engineer. During backfilling operations, keep the joint wrap material in its proper location.
- 5. Select Backfill Backfilling operations shall be performed in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Provide select backfill that meets the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Compact backfill in loose eight inch or less lifts and to a density that is greater than or equal to 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T99 or ASTM D698.

## 4. Basis of Payment

Payment will be made under:

The Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Culvert as described on the plans and in this Special Provision will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Culvert at Station 12+86.00 –L-". Such price and payment (excluding the cast-in-place footings, wing walls and headwalls) will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the precast reinforced concrete three sided sections.

No separate payment will be made for select backfill material. The entire cost of providing select backfill, including hauling, furnishing, and placing backfill material shall be included in the lump sum price for "Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Culvert at Station 12+86.00 –L-".

Design and construction of the footings, wing walls, and headwalls will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for "Class A Concrete". This price shall include, but not be limited to, furnishing all concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment and all other related materials necessary to complete the work.

Unclassified Structure Excavation required for constructing the precast reinforced concrete three sided culvert will be paid for in accordance with the Standard Specifications and will not be a part of these pay items.

Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Culvert at Station 12+	86.00 –L- Lump Sum
Class A Concrete	Cubic Yards

	STATE PROMOCT REPERENCE NO.	MEET	
N.C.	17BP.10.R.73	1	11

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

# SUBSURFA VESTIGATION

PROJ. REFERENCE NO\_\_17BP.10.R.73 \_ F.A. PROJ. N/A COUNTY UNION

PROJECT DESCRIPTION BRIDGE UPGRADE AND REPLACEMENT PROGRAM (17BP), GROUP 5, DIV. 10, 2013-2015

SITE DESCRIPTION BRIDGE NO. 890036 OVER BRANDON CREEK ON SUGAR & WINE ROAD (SR 1649)

## CONTENTS

SHEET

DESCRIPTION

TITLE SHEET **LEGEND** 

2,20 3

**BORING LOCATIONS** 

4-11

BORE LOGS, CORE REPORTS AND CORE PHOTOGRAPHS

PERSONNEL

B. BOYD

D. MOORE

W. SALISBURY

J. THOMPSON

J. SKYTTA

ENVESTIGATED BY STV/RWA INC.

CHECKED BY J. SKYTTA, P.E.

SUBMITTED BY STV/RWA INC.

APRIL. 2014 DATE\_

CAUTION NOTICE

THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF PREPARING THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE INCLUDED IN THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL, THE VARIOUS FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED OR INSPECTED IN RALEIGH BY CONTACTING THE N.C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT AT (919) 250-4088, THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, FIELD BORING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA ARE NOT PART OF THE CONTRACT.

SOIL AND ROCK BOUNDARIES WITHIN A BOREHOLE ARE BASED ON GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION UNLESS ENCOUNTERED IN A SAMPLE, INTERPRETED BOUNDARIES MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA, AND BOREHOLE INFORMATION MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU (IN-PLACE) TEST DATA CAN BE RELIED ON ONLY TO THE DEGREE OF RELIABILITY INTERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OBSERVED WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION, THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS MAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS INCLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIMATIC FACTORS.

THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BIODER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH INDEPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HIMSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THE PROJECT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DIFFERNO FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE ... THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE,



ORAMN BY: J. SKYTTA

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.10.R.73	2

## NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

## GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND. TERMS. SYMBOLS. AND ABBREVIATIONS

**GRADATION** SOIL DESCRIPTION MELL CRACED - INDICATES A GOOD REPRESENTATION OF PARTICLE SIZES FROM FINE TO COMPSE.

LINEFORM - INDICATES THAT SOIL PARTICLES ARE ALL APPROXIMATELY THE SAME SIZE, MLSO SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED, OR MEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS THAT CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT FOMER AUGER, AND VIELD LESS THAN 188 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STANDARD PENETRATION IEST MACHIO TZBLASTM O-1889. SOR. CLASSFICATION IS BASED ON THE ANGHTO SYSTEM, BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL MICLURE, CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AMONTO CLASSFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MIMERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANGULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE: POORLY GRADEDI GAP-GRADED - INDICATES A MIXTURE OF UNIFORM PARTICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES. ANGULARITY OF CRAINS THE ANGULARITY OR ROUNDIESS OF SOIL CRAINS IS DESIGNATED BY THE TERMS ANGULAR. MIGULAN, SUBPOLACED, OR POLACED. NEW STATEMASKIT CONSISSE SAN INCREMENT FINE SANS LINCOSCINGUE PLATE, NA SOIL LECENO AND AASHTO CLASSIFICATION MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION MARINAL MARES SUCH AS CUARTZ, FELOSPAR, MICA, TALC, KAOLIN, ETC, ARE USED IN DESCRIPTIONS WEREVER THEY ARE CONSIDERED OF SIGNIFICANCE. CENERAL MILAR MATERIALS SILT-CLAY MATERIALS ORGANIC MATERIALS CLASS 1 5 35% PASSING \*2981 (> 302 PASSING \*200 COMPRESSIBILITY A-3 A-4 A-5 A-6 A-7 A-1, A-2 A-4, A-5 GROUP SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE MEDERATELY COMPRESSIBLE HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE A-2-4 A-2-5 A-2-6 A-2-LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 31 LIQUID LIMIT EQUAL TO 31-50 LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50 A-1-a 4-1-b A-6.A-7 SYMBOL PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL Z PASSING SIL1-MUCK. SILT - CLAY 100 MX 100 MX 54 MA 100 MX 100 CLAY ORGANIC MATERIAL OTHER MATERIAL SOILS FEAT SOILS SOILS SOILS TRACE OF ORGANIC MATTER LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER MODERATELY ORGANIC 2 - 32 3 - 52 TRACE 1 - 101; 10 - 201; 3 - 54 5 - 164 LITTLE 40 MX 41 MM 40 MX 41 MM 10 MX 10 MX (1 MM 11 MM 49 102 41 103 40 102 10 102 10 102 11 103 LIGHO LIPIT Plastic ingex SOILS WITH 12 - 202 20 - 352 352 MD 490YE HIGHLY ORGANIC >100 LITTLE OR HIGHLY MODERATE 8 HE 12 HE 15 NO No N OF REA . . GROUND WATER 4 100 AMOUNTS OF SOILS MUNIC THES STORE FRAGE  $\nabla$ MATER LEVEL IN BORE HOLE MOMEDIATELY AFTER ORILLING ORGANIC FINE SILTY OR CLAYEY OF HAJOR ML-40 GRAVEL AND SAND SOILS SOILS **T** STATIC WATER LEVEL AFTER 24 HOURS MIEMALS CEN SATING **Vr** PERCHED WATER, SATURATED ZONE, OR WATER BEARING STRATA FAIR TO EXCELLENT TO GOOD FAIR TO POOR 149. 45 4 POOR PI OF A-7-5 SUBGROUP IS S LL - 38 IPI OF A-7-6 SUBGROUP IS > LL - 38 CONSISTENCY OR DENSENESS MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS PENETRATION RESISTENCE OF YALLE) GE OF UNCONFINED TEST BORNG COMPACTNESS OR COMSISTENCY TEST BORING RESSIVE STRENGTH PRIMARY SOIL TYPE W/ COME WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION SPT N-WALLE  $\oplus$ YERY LOOSE AUGER BORING 44 CENERALLY LOCKE MEDIUM DENSE PT REFUSAL GRANLLAR MATERIAL M/A IO TO 30 ARTIFICIAL FILL MF) OTHER COME BORING TO 50 >50 CENSE MON-CONESIVE) VERY DENSE O MONITORING WELL INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY VERY SOFT 42 (8.25 2 TO 4 4 TO 6 GENERALLY 6.25 TO 6.50 6.5 TO 1.0 -III=III= INFERRED ROCK LINE Δ MEDIUM STIFF SILT-CLAY INSTALLATION 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 SLOPE INDICATOR STREET ALLUVIAL SOIL BOUNDARY ↶ VERY STIFF CO-ESIVE) 15 70 30 OIP & OIP DIMECTION OF MOCK STRUCTURES COME PENSIFICANT FOR TEST TEXTURE OR GRAIN SIZE SOUNDING ROD U.S. STO. SIEVE SIZE 10 60 0.25 8.42 6.675 4.76 2.60 ABBREVIATIONS COMPRE YST - YME SEAR TEST AR - AUGER REFUSAL HEO. - HEDIUM BOLL DER CORRLE CHAYEL SILT CLAY WEA. - WEATHERED 7'- UNIT WEIGHT 76- DRY UNIT WEIGHT COL BT - BORING TERMINATED MICA. - MICACEOUS MOD. - MODERATELY CL. - CLAY 0.75 P - NON PLASTIC CRAIN 2.0 CPT - COME PENETRATION TEST SIZE IN ORG. - ORGANIC PMT - PRESSURENETER TEST SAP. - SAPROLITIC CSE. - COARSE DAT - DILATOMETER TEST SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST S - BULK SOIL MOISTURE SCALE FIELD MOISTURE SS - SPLIT SPOOM GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION - - VOID MATIO SD. - SMID, SMIDY LATTERBERG LIMITS DESCRIPTION - - -SL. - SILT. SILTY ST - SHELBY TUBE FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS SLI. - SLIGHTLY RS - ROCK - SATURATED -USUALLY LIQUID: YERY MET, USUALLY FRAC. - FRACTURED, FRACTURES FRACS. - FRAGMENTS TCR - TRICINE REFUSAL RT - RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL FROM BELOW THE CROLOR MATER TARLE # - MOISTURE CONTENT CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING LIQUID LIMIT LASTIC H], - H](HLY V - VERY SEMISOLID: MEQUINES DRYING TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE CE . - WET - OUT EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT œD nL PLASTIC LIMIT HANGER TYPE ORILL UNITED ADMINISTRACING TOOLS - MINIST - MA SOLIDEAT OR NEAR OPTIMAL MOISTURE X AUTOMATIC THE HANDAL OPTIMUM MOISTURE CLAY BITS \_\_\_ MOBILE 8-\_\_\_ SHIPMAGE LIMIT 6" CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER COPE SIZE: REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE - DRY - (D) S'HOLLOW AUGERS []-•\_ PLASTICITY HARD FACED FINGER BITS X -4 1-7/8" ☐ 04€-45C ORY STRENGTH PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) TUNG - CARDICE INSERTS VERY LOW X CHE-550 NOMPLASTIC 8-5 LOW PLASTICITY CASING U/ ADVANCER 6-15 HAND TOOLS MEDIUM PORTABLE HOIST TRICONE STEEL TEETH POST HOLE DIGGER ніли "TUNG - CATEL HAND ALCER SOLADING FOO  $\square$ CORE BIT DESCRIPTIONS MAY MICLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMMINATIONS (TAIL RED. YELLOW-BROWN, BLUE-GRAY). WARE SHEET THEFT X 3-1/4" HSA MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE AFFEARANCE.

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.10.R.73	2A

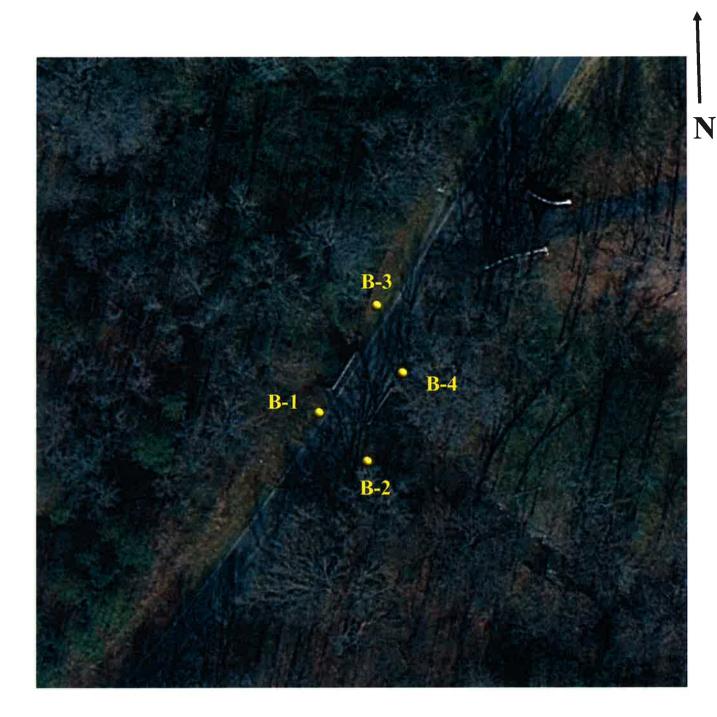
## NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

## GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

## SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

		CK DESCRIPTION		TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
ROCK LINE	IMDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH	L THAT IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. I MON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SP	T REFUSAL.	ALLUVIUM MILLUY - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.
IN NON-COM	STAL PLAIN MATERIAL, THE TRANSI	SPOOM SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN B.I FO TIOM BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESE!	NOT PER 68 BLOWS.	ACUIFER - A MATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA,
OF WEATHER	REO MOCK. RIALS AME TYPICALLY DIVIDED A	6 FOLLOws	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	AMENACEOUS - APPLIED TO MOCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND, AMBILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY NIMERALS,
WEATHERED ROOK (WR)		TAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD VIELD SPT N	WALUES > 100	OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SMALE, SLATE, ETC.
CRYSTALLINE	FINE TO C	R FOOT IF TESTED.  OMRSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND NETANORPHIC ROCK		ARTESIAM: - GROUND MATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE 480YE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT RECESSARILY RISE TO DR ABOYE THE
ROCK (CR)	DEISS, G	ILO SPI REFUSAL IF TESTED, ROCK TYPE INCLUE 188RO, SCHIST, ETC.		CROLAD SURFACE.  CALCAVEOUS CALCU- SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE ANDIATS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.
NON-CRYSTALL ROCK (MCR)	SEDIMENTA	CORRSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL P MY ROCK THAT WOULD YELD SPT REFUSAL IF T		COLLINUM - ROCK FRACHENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY CRAYITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE.
COASTAL PLAN	COASTAL I	PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC. PLAIM SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY		CORE RECOVERY GRECA - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL
SEDÎMENTARY (CP)	9€LL 8€		E' L'EMÉMIEN	LENGTH OF COME RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.  DIKE - A TABLEAR BODY OF IONEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT
		WEATHERING		ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK.
	MUCK FRESH, CRYSTALL ME.	TEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING ROCK R	INES UNDER	<u>DIP</u> - THE MIGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR MAY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL.
(A REI')		STAMED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY CO EN FACE SHIME BRIGHTLY, ROCK RINGS UNDER HE		<u>DIP DIRECTION DIP AZIMATTY</u> - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKYISE FROM NORTH,
91 (CHT	ROCK CENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS	STANED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO RO		FAILT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE.
		in Clay, in granitoid rocks some occasional OREO, Crystalline rocks ring under hanger		FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES.
#40DJ	CRAMITOID ROCKS, MOST FELDERA	SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS AS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY WE AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH	Y, ROCK HAS	FLOAT - ROCK FRAMMENTS ON SUPFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLOCKED FROM PARENT MATERIAL.
	WITH FRESH ROCK.			FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM.
SEVERE	MID DISCOLORED AND A MAJORIT	ILOMED OM STAMED. IN GRANITOID MOCKS, ALL FI Y SHOW KAOLINIZATION. MOCK SHOWS SEVEME LO GEOLOGIST'S PICK. MOCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND N	DSS OF STRENGTH	FORMATION 6'NJ - A MAPPAGLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAM BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD.
	IF TESTED, NOVED THELD SPT RE	<i>eus</i> al Ilored or Staimed. Rock fabric Clear and Ev		JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOYEMENT HAS OCCURRED.
(ZEV.)	IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. I	in Granitoid Rocks all Felospars are Kaolii Frong Rock Usually Remain.		LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTERT.
	IF TESTED, TIELDS SPT N. WALLE ALL BOCK EXCEPT DIMBET DISCO	<u>'S.) MB MET</u> ILORED OR STAINED, ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARI	F DISCERNANT MUT	<u>LENS</u> - A 800Y OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.  MOTTLED MOTJ IMPEDULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS, MOTTLING IN
IA REA'S	THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDU REMAINING, SAPROLITE IS AN EX	CED TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRACMENTS OF MAPLE OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH K FARRIC REMAIN, IF TESTED, VIELDS SPI N IM	STRONG ROCK THAT CHLY HINGR	SOILS USUALLY MOICATES FOOM MEMATION AND LACK OF GOOD DINAMAGE.  PERCYCLO WATER - MATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE MORMAL ORDINAD WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF AN INTERVENING INVESTIGATION STRATOR.
		MORIC NOT DISCERNIBLE OR DISCERNIBLE CHLY I		RESIDENT MESS SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE MEATHERING OF ROCK.
	SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS. OU ALSO AN EXAMPLE.	NATZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS.	SAPROLITE IS	MOCK QUALITY DESIGNATION MOD - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF
		OCK HARDNESS	j.	MOCK SECRENTS COURL TO OR GREATER THAM 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
VERY HARD	CAMPLET BE SCRATCHED BY KNIF SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE	E OR SHAMP PICK, OFEAKING OF HAND SPECIMEN ECOLOGIST'S PICK.	6 COUNTS	SAPPOLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK,
HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OF TO DETACH HAND SPECIMEN.	R PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY, HAND HANGER B	LOWS MEQUIMED	SALE - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND MELATIVELY THIM COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT MAG BEEN EMPLACED PARMALEL TO THE MEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS.
MODERATELY HARD		IP PICK, COUCES OR CROCKES TO 8.25 INCHES C A CEOLOGIST'S PICK, HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE C		SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SUFFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE.
HAND	CAM DE GROOVED OR GOUGED D.	.85 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF WHIFE ( CHIPS TO PEICES ) INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD		STANDARD PENETRATION TEST OFENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - MARGER OF BLOWS IN OR SPT) OF A 148 LB, HARRIER FALLING 30 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF I FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 MCM QUISIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER, SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS
SOFT	FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHE	NOILY BY KNIFE OR PICK, CAN BE EXCAVATED IN S IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POIN		THAN ELI FOOT PER 68 BLOWS.  STRATA COME RECOVERY (SMEL) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
VERY SOFT		W BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK.  BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE, CAN BE SCRATCH		STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION GROUP - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SECNETIS WITHIN A STRATUM CRUME, TO ON ORGATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
ED	ACTURE SPACING	BEDDING		TOPON ITE) - SURVICE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.
TERM	SPACING	TERM TH	ICKNESS	BENCH MARKS REFERENCED WIDDLE OF EXISTING BRIDGE AT MIDDLE OF
VERY VIDE	-	THICKLY REDOED 1.5	4 FEET - 4 FEET	ROAD.
MODERATEL CLOSE		YERY THINLY BEODED 8403	- I.S FEET - O.IG FEET	ELEVATION: 508.68 FT.
VERY CLOS		THICKLY LAMMATED 0.000	- 6.83 FEET LOOG FEET	NOTES:
		INDURATION		
		ARCEMING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT	T, PRESSURE, ETC.	
FRE		BBING WITH FINGER FREES NAMEROUS GRAINS: NTLE BLOW BY HANDER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.		
H00		ANG CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH ST EACS EASILY WIEN HIT WITH HAMPER,	EEL PROBEI	
MOL		ANS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL FFICULT TO SPEAK WITH HANGER,	PROBE <sub>1</sub>	
EXT		MRP HANNER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE MPLE BREAKS ACROSS ORANIS.	E)	



Reference: February 8, 2013, aerial photograph obtained on-line from GoogleEarth.

## **Boring Locations**

Bridge No. 890036 over Brandon Creek on SR 1649 (Sugar & Wine Rd.) Union Co., North Carolina

State Project No. 17BP.10.R.73

STV/Ralph Whitehead Associates

Scale: Not to Scale Date: June 2014

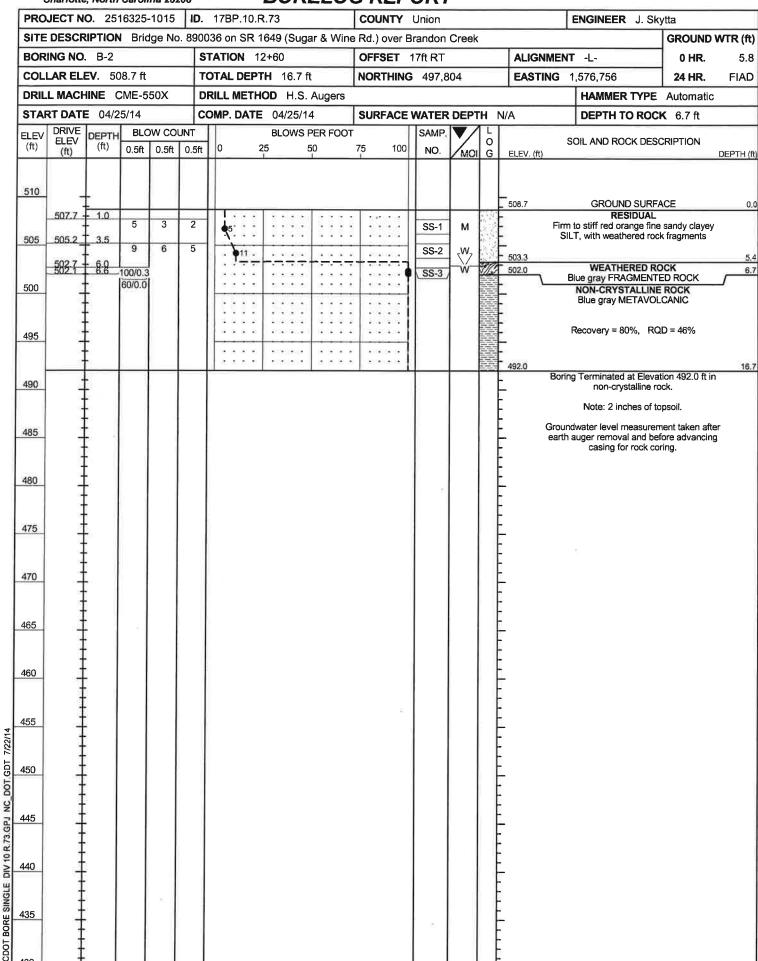
Project: 2516325-1015

Sheet No: 3

## **BORELOG REPORT**

	harlotte				_				JK					JKI				1 -		1 5:		
	JECT N					_	BP.10.	_						Jnion				E	NGINEER	J. Sky		
	DESCR		N Bric	lge No.						ar & V					Creek						GROUND	-
BORI	NG NO	. B-1			_		ION 1				-	_		2ft LT			ALIGNME	_			0 HR.	6.0
COLL	AR ELI	<b>EV</b> . 50	08.6 ft		Т	OTA	L DEP	TH	7.0 ft			NORT	HING	497,8	24		EASTING	1,			24 HR.	FIA
	L MACH			50X	D	RILL	METI	HOD	H.S.	Auge									HAMMER 1			
STAF	RT DATE	E 04/2	_			OMF	. DAT				_	SURF	ACE \	VATER	T	A . I	N/A		DEPTH TO	ROC	<b>₹</b> 7.0 ft	
ELEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	-	0.5ft	O.5ft	0		BL 25		PER FO		5	100	SAMP. NO.	моі	0 G	ELEV. (ft)	sc	OIL AND ROCH	K DESC	CRIPTION	DEPTH
510	1						50 (0									l Res	508.6		GROUND ROADWAY E			(
505	507.6	3.5	2	3	3		6	•			* *	6.6 6.6	• •	SS-1 SS-2	M		505.1 me	rm o	orange brown s n sandy SILT, orga	slightly with fin anics	clavey fine to	:
500	502.6 - 501.6 -	6.0 7.0	_100/0.4 60/0.0				7		7.7					SS-3	M		- Bo	SILT	RESII ed brown oran f, with weather WEATHER Blue gray frag Terminated at adard Penetrat	RED RO gmente t Elevat	k fragments OCK d rock ion 501.6 ft by	T
495	25 25 25																		non-crysta Note: 3 inch	alline ro	ck.	
490																	90 99 					8
485																						
480	**************************************																					
475																						
470																						
465																						
460																						
455	3 4 6 8																					
450	i instituti																					
445	2.1 5.5	0															-: -: -: -:					
440																						
435		ā.															<u>.</u>					
430	3																y.					

## **BORELOG REPORT**



STV/RALPH WHITEHEAD ASSOCIATES 1000 West Morehead Street Suite 200 Charlotte, North Carolina 28208

## **CORE BORING REPORT**

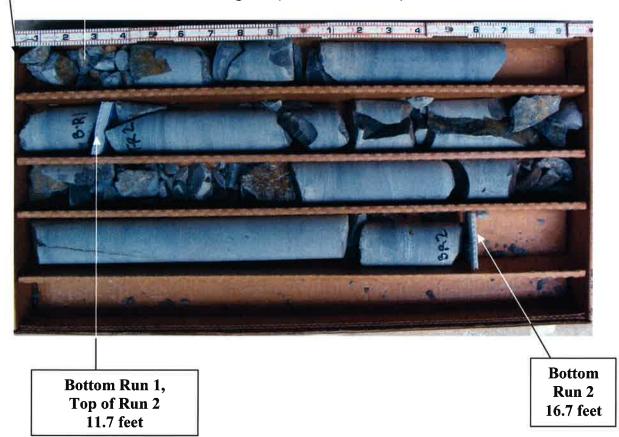
PRO	JECT N	0. 25	16325	-1015	<b>D</b> . 17	7BP.10	.R.73			CC	UNTY	Union		ENGINEER J. S	Skytta	
SITE	DESCR	IPTIO	N Bri	dge No. 8	90036	on SR	1649 (	Sugar	& Win	e Ro	.) over	Brandon Creek		à)	GROUND	WTR (ft)
BOR	ING NO	B-2			STA	TION	12+60			OF	FSET	17ft RT	ALIGNMEN	IT -L-	0 HR.	5.8
COLI	LAR ELI	<b>EV</b> . 5	08.7 ft		тот	AL DE	PTH 16	6.7 ft		NC	RTHIN	G 497,804	EASTING	1,576,756	24 HR.	FIAD
DRIL	L MACH	IINE	CME-5	550X	DRIL	L MET	HOD +	I.S. AL	gers				4	HAMMER TYP	E Automatic	
STAF	RT DATI	= 04/	25/14		COM	P. DA1	TE 04/2	25/14		SL	RFACE	WATER DEPTH	I/A	DEPTH TO RO	<b>CK</b> 6.7 ft	
COR	E SIZE	1-7/8			TOT	AL RUI	<b>N</b> 10.0	ft		DF	ILLER	Ameridrill				
ELEV	RUN ELEV		RUN	DRILL RATE	REC.	JN RQD	SAMP.	STF REC.	RQD	L			DESCRIPTION	AND REMARKS		
(ft)	(ft)	(ft)	(ft)	(Min/ft)	(ft) %	(ft) %	NO.	REC. (ft) %	(ft) %	Ğ	ELEV.		DESCRIPTION	AND REWARKS		DEPTH (fi
502	502.0	6.7			(0.0)	(0.5)		(0.0)						ng @ 6.7 ft		
500	302.0	0.7	5.0	3:44/1.0 4:22/1.0 3:41/1.0	(3.9) 78%	(2.5) 50%		(8.0) 80%	(4.6) 46%		502.0	Medium blue gra	ay, slightly weath	ALLINE ROCK nered, closely to mode	rately closely	6.1
	407.0	44.7		4:37/1.0								fractured, me	edium hard to mo	oderately hard META\	OLCANIC	
405	497.0	11.7	5.0	4:52/1.0 4:32/1.0	(4.1)	(2.1)										
495	-	-		5:06/1.0 6:14/1.0	82%	41%					Ĺ					
	492.0	16.7		6:11/1.0 4:26/1.0							492.0					16.
490												Boring Termir	nated at Elevatio	n 492.0 ft in non-crysi	alline rock.	
	814 314										-					
485	0. <del>4</del>										-		*			
400	=		ķ .								-					
											-					
480	=	-									_					
	3. <del>6</del>										-					
475	3	28 20														
710	7										7					
	2	-2									-					
470	-	•: •:									-: -:					
	:: :5	23 20									-					
465	1	3														
100	-										-					
	: - :-	1									#5 #0					
460	17										_					
	1												a a			
455	12															
~5	9-										_ :					
	S= ST															
450	4															
	‡										9					
145	+										,					
	+										_					
	1										i.					
140	4										-					
	‡															
435	1					- 1					•					
+55	1															
	‡															
130	#					- 1					_					
	‡					- 1					-					
125	‡															
-20	‡										-					
											- ) Q					

## **Cores Photograph**

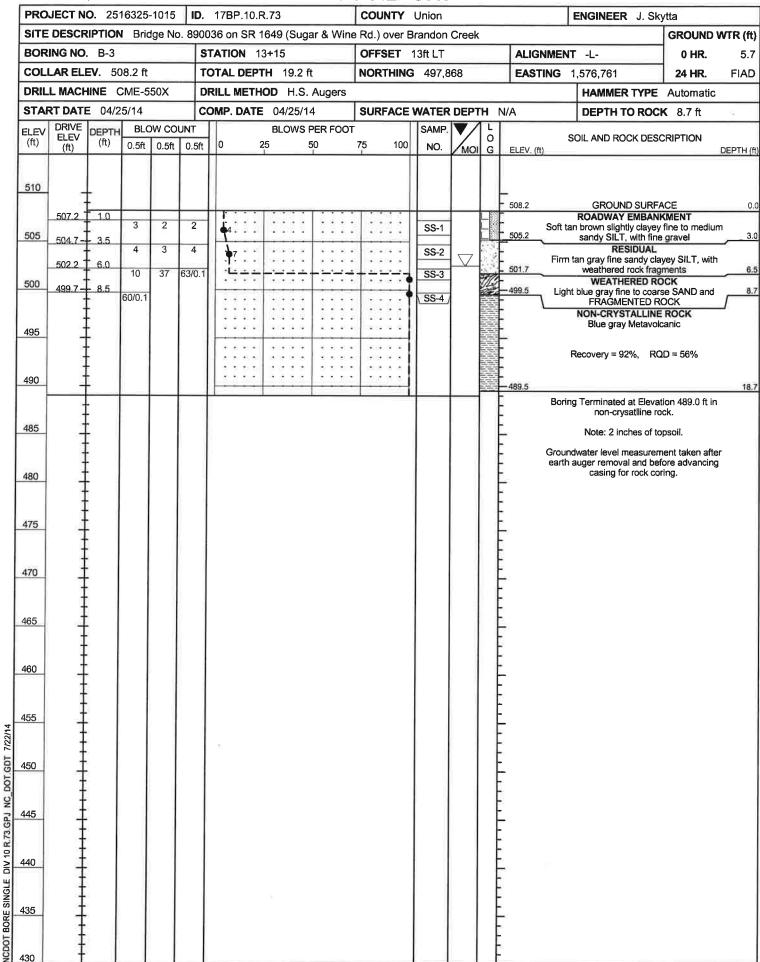
## Bridge No. 890036 over Brandon Creek on SR 1649 (Sugar & Wine Rd.) Union County, North Carolina 17BP.10.R.73

Top Run 1 6.7 ft.

Boring B-2 (Core Runs 1 and 2)



## **BORELOG REPORT**

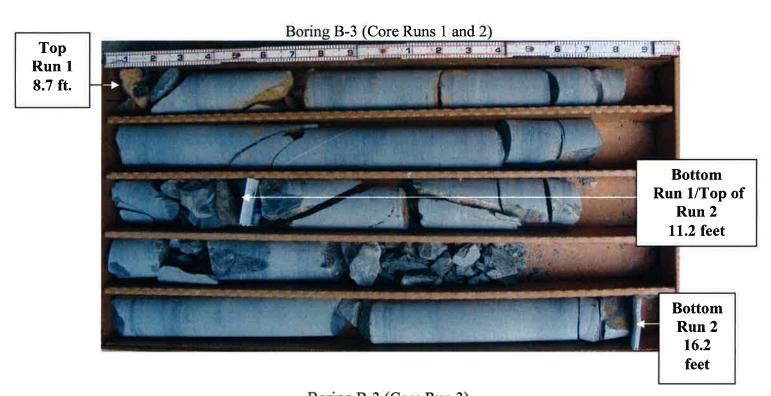


## **CORE BORING REPORT**

PROJ	IECT NO	<b>O.</b> 25	16325	-1015 I	<b>D</b> . 17	7BP.10	.R.73			CC	UNTY L	Inion		ENGINEER J. S	kytta	
SITE	DESCR	IPTION	l Bric	ige No. 8	90036	on SR	1649 (\$	Sugar	& Win	e Rd	.) over Br	andon Creek			GROUND V	WTR (f
BORI	NG NO.	B-3			STA	TION	13+15			OF	FSET 13	Bft LT	ALIGNMEN	T -L-	0 HR.	5.
COLL	AR ELE	<b>EV.</b> 50	)8.2 ft		тот	AL DEI	PTH 19	.2 ft		NO	RTHING	497,868	EASTING	1,576,761	24 HR.	FIA
DRILL	MACH	INE C	CME-5	50X	DRIL	L MET	HOD H	l.S. Au	ıgers					HAMMER TYPE	Automatic	
STAR	T DATE	04/2	5/14		COM	P. DA1	E 04/2	25/14		su	RFACE W	ATER DEPTH N	'A	DEPTH TO RO	CK 8.7 ft	
CORE	SIZE	1-7/8"					<b>1</b> 10.5	ft		DR	ILLER A	meridrill		*		
ELEV (ft)	RUN ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	RUN (ft)	DRILL RATE (Min/ft)	REC. (ft)	RQD (ft) %	SAMP. NO.	REC. (ft)	RQD (ft) %	L O G	ELEV. (ft)		ESCRIPTION	AND REMARKS		DEPTH
199.5	(3)				70	-70		122	1 19	Ť	LLLV-(ii)		Begin Corir	ng @ 8 7 ft		DC: 111
	499.5	- 8.7	2.5	2:36/1.0	(1.9) 76%	(0.7) 28%		(9.7) 92%	(5.9) 56%		- 499,5 -	Medium blue gray	NON-CRYST	ALLINE ROCK ered, closely to mode	rately closely	
405	497.0	11.2	5.0	1:40/0.5	(4.8)	(2.5)		0270	0070			fractured, med	ium hard to mo	derately hard METAV	OLCANIC	
495	-	Š.		4:24/1.0 5:43/1.0	96%	50%					-					
	492.0	16.2	0.0	3:41/1.0 1:40/0.5 3:06/1.0 4:24/1.0 5:43/1.0 4:13/1.0 3:36/1.0	(0.0)	(0.7)			ľ							
490	489.0	- 19.2	3.0	2:53/1.0	(3.0) 100%	(2.7) 90%					400.0					4.
-	408.U	13.2		3:14/1.0						-	489.0	Boring Termina	ited at Elevation	1 489.0 ft in non-crysa	tlline rock.	19
485	87	E									=: ≅:					
100	-										-					
	-	35 32														
480	7										F					
	1										-					
475	1															
	7										_					
	7									П	_					
470	7	52									_					
	Ŧ										-					
465	Ŧ															
	Ξ															
	1															
460	1										<u> </u>					
	±										_					
455	+										<u></u>					
	İ										-					
	1										<u>1</u>					
450	1															
	‡										1					
445	‡										_					
	‡															
440	‡					- 1						140.00				
+40	+										-					
	‡															
135	‡										_					
	‡					- 1										
130	‡															
.55	‡										-					
	‡															
125	#															
	‡	l														
	İ		- 1			- 1				l t	1	50				

## **Cores Photograph**

Bridge No. 890036 over Brandon Creek on SR 1649 (Sugar & Wine Rd.) Union County, North Carolina 17BP.10.R.73





STV/RALPH WHITEHEAD ASSOCIATES 1000 West Morehead Street Suite 200 Charlotte, North Carolina 28208

## **BORELOG REPORT**

	orth Caroli					LU	3 KEP							
PROJECT NO.				7BP.10.R.			COUNTY					ENGINEER J. Sk	r	
SITE DESCRIPT		ge No. 8	_			r & Wine			Creek		_		GROUND WT	-
BORING NO.			-	ATION 12-			OFFSET				ALIGNMEN		0 HR.	6.1
COLLAR ELEV.	508.3 ft		TOT	TAL DEPTH	1 11.9 ft		NORTHING	497,8	40		EASTING	1,576,771	24 HR.	FIAD
DRILL MACHIN	E CME-5	50X	DRII	LL METHO	H.S. A	Augers						HAMMER TYPE	Automatic	
START DATE				MP. DATE	04/25/14		SURFACE	WATER	DEPT	H N	N/A	DEPTH TO ROC	K 11.9 ft	
	PTH BLC (ft) 0.5ft	0.5ft 0	_	0 25	BLOWS P		75 100	SAMP, NO.	моі	L 0 G	ELEV. (ft)	SOIL AND ROCK DESC		PTH (
507.3	1.0				• • • •						508.3	GROUND SURF	KMENT	(
505 504.8	3.5		2	2	#2(#2(#2)#1 #2(#22)#(#			SS-1 SS-2	w		Ver 	y soft tan fine sandy cla fine gravel, trace or RESIDUAL	yey SILT, with ganics	4
502.3 7 6	3.5	3	3	<b>●</b> 6.				SS-3	Sat.		500.3	ff to firm tan orange fine SILT, with weathered roc	k fragments	
496.4 1 1	WOH	3	3	<b>∳</b> 6'			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SS-4	М	100	498.1 S/	e dark brown slightly silt AND, with weathered row WEATHERED RO	ck fragments OCK	10
495	60/0.0										- dr	Blue gray FRAGMENT lassification based on of illing difficulty and return ing Terminated at Eleval	bservation of ned cuttings) tion 496.4 ft by	
490											- S	standard Penetration Tes non-crystalline re	st refusal on ock.	
485												Note: 2 inches of to	opsoil	
+05														
480											-			
475														
470											_			
465			ı								-			
460														
455														
450														
145														
1														
140		-												
135									ě					
130							122							

## **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

## <u>AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS</u>

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in General Statute 143C-6-11(c). Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

## NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the <u>found</u> pure seed and <u>found</u> germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious <u>Weed</u>	Limitations per <b>Lb. of Seed</b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

## FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kobe Lespedeza

Bermudagrass

Browntop Millet

Korean Lespedeza German Millet – Strain R Weeping Lovegrass Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Carpetgrass

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

## Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties) Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties) Hard Fescue (all approved varieties) Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass Japanese Millet Crownvetch Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass

Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**ERRATA** 

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15) Z-4

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### **Division 2**

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; Line 12, replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and Line 33, replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

## **Division 3**

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

### **Division 4**

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

### **Division 6**

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

**Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2),** replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

**Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits,** replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of  $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$  Ratio with "1.0".

**Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials,** replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

#### **Division 7**

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace "competion" with "completion".

### **Division 8**

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

#### **Division 10**

**Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen,** replace "Table 1081-16" with "Table 1081-2", replace "Table 1081-17" with "Table 1081-3", and replace "Table 1081-18" with "Table 1081-4".

### **Division 12**

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".

**Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21,** replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

### **Division 15**

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following:  $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$ 

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

## **Division 17**

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

**1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation,** replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

## PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds) (3-18-03)(Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

## Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

## Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

## Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <a href="http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/">http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/</a> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

## **Regulated Articles Include**

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.

Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

## MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

## FEDERAL:

The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

## STATE:

The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

## **Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

## **Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

## **Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

## **Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators Office Engineers

Truck Drivers Estimators

Carpenters Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers Mechanics
Pipe Layers Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

## **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

### **Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

## **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

## **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

## **Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

Contract No		Rev.
County	M-4	

## EXECUTION OF BID NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

11-1-12

### **CORPORATION**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

### SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

	Ful	l name of Corpora	ation
	Ac	ldress as Prequali	ñed
Attest		Bv	
_	Secretary/Assistant Secretary Select appropriate title		President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President Select appropriate title
	Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
			CORPORATE SEAL
	AFFIDAVI	T MUST BE	NOTARIZED
Subscribed	d and sworn to before me this th	ne	
day	v of2	0 .	
			NOTARY SEAL
	Signature of Notary Public		
of	Signature of Notary Public	nty	
	-	2	

Contract No	Re	ev. 11-1-12
County	M-4	

## EXECUTION OF BID NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### **PARTNERSHIP**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

### SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

	Full Name of Partnersl	nip
	Address as Prequalifie	pd .
	By	Signature of Partner
Signature of Witness		Signature of Partner
P		B
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
Subscribed and sworn to before me this	s the	NOTARIZED
day of Signature of Notary Public		
Ç ,	20 County	

Contract No	Rev. 11-1-12
County	M-4

# EXECUTION OF BID NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

1	Full Name of Firm
Ad	ldress as Prequalified
Signature of Witness	Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent Select appropriate title
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's Name
AFFIDAVI	T MUST BE NOTARIZED
Subscribed and sworn to before me this th	ne NOTARY SEAL
day of 2	0
Signature of Notary Public	
ofCou	nty
State of	
My Commission Expires:	

Contract No	Rev. 11-1	1-12
County	M-4	

# EXECUTION OF BID NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### **JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venturer Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1)					
(2)		Name of Joint Venture			
(2)		Name of Contractor	Name of Contractor		
		Address as Prequalified	1		
	Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву		Signature of Contractor	
	Print or type Signer's name	,	-	Print or type Signer's name	
	If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and			
(3)		N CC			
		Name of Contractor			
		Address as Prequalified	I		
	Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву		Signature of Contractor	
	Print or type Signer's name			Print or type Signer's name	
	If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and			
(4)		Name of Contractor (for 3 Joint Vo	outura outu)		
		Name of Contractor (for 3 Joint Ve	enture onty)		
		Address as Prequalified	I		
	Signature of Witness or Attest	By		Signature of Contractor	
	Print or type Signer's name			Print or type Signer's name	
	If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	VOT (1) (2)			
TARY SEA		NOTARY SEAL	ma (2)	Affidavit west be notavized for	NOTARY S
fidavit must be notarized for Line (2) bscribed and sworn to before me this		Affidavit must be notarized for Line (3) Subscribed and sworn to before me this		Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4) Subscribed and sworn to before me this	
	20	day of		day of	
	Notary Public	Signature of Notary Public		Signature of Notary Public	
te of	County	of State of	County	of State of	Coun
	sion Expires:	My Commission Expires:		My Commission Expires:	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	non Expires.	1113 Commission Expires.		1113 Commission Expires.	

Contract No.		Rev. 11-1-12
County	M-4	
County		

## EXECUTION OF BID NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor		
		Individual name
Trading and doing business as		
		Full name of Firm
	Address as I	Prequalified
Signature of Witness		Signature of Contractor, Individually
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
AFF	IDAVIT MUS	ST BE NOTARIZED
Subscribed and sworn to before me	e this the	NOTARY SEAL
day of	20 .	
Signature of Notary Public		
of	County	
State of		
My Commission Expires:		
-		17

Contract No	
County	M-4

#### **EXECUTION OF BID**

#### NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

Rev. 11-1-12

#### INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

#### SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor		
	Print	or type Individual name
	Address as Prequ	aalified
		Signature of Contractor, Individually
		Print or type Signer's Name
Signature of	Witness	
Print or type Sig	ner's name	
	AFFIDAVIT MUST I	BE NOTARIZED
Subscribed and sworn to b	efore me this the	NOTARY SEAL
day of	20 .	
Signature of Nota	ry Public	
of	County	
State of		
My Commission Expires:		

Contract No.	
County	

Rev. 11-1-12 M-4

#### **DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

#### Conditions for certification:

- 1. The pregualified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Municipality if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Municipality, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Municipality project representative.
- 3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in Municipal contracts, unless authorized by the Municipality.
- 4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Municipality, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Municipality may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

Contract No.	
County	

#### **DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an	n explanation is	s attached to	this certification
encen here if al	1 emplanation is	ditached to	tins certification

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS					Sheet of
Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				

<sup>\*</sup> The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price: If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent. If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

LISTING	OF N	IBE/WB	E SUBCONTRAC	CTORS	Sheet of
Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
Ivanic	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
	MBE				
Address	WBE				
Name					
	MBE				
Address	WBE				
* The Dollar Volume shown in Actual Price Agreed Upon by the MBE/WBE subcontractor:	he Prime	Contractor a	and		

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent. If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent. Rev 11-4-13

#### LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM AS A SUBCONTRACTOR

CONTRACT:	NAME OF BIDDER:
The undersigned intends to perform work in consubsequent award of contract by the Local Publ	nnection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and ic Agency as:
Name of MBE/WBE/DBE-Subcontractor	
Address	
CityState_	Zip
Minority	Please check all that apply:  y Business Enterprise (MBE)  Business Enterprise (WBE)  ged Business Enterprise (DBE)
Transportation. The above named subcontractor MBE/WBE/DBE Commitment Items sheet, in a subsequent award of contract by the Local Publ	ed subcontractor is certified by the North Carolina Department of r is prepared to perform the described work listed on the attached connection with the above contract upon execution of the bid and ic Agency. The above named subcontractor is prepared to perform the otal for Subcontractor Price identified on the MBE/WBE/DBE below.
Commitment Items sheet:	ces and Quantities on the "attached" MBE/WBE/DBE
Amount	<b>\$</b>
Quantities. This commitment total is based on e project is completed. Final compensation will b pursuance of work. The above listed amount rep	cually accepts the Commitment Total estimated for the Unit Prices and estimated quantities only and most likely will vary up or down as the e based on actual quantities of work performed and accepted during the presents the entire dollar amount quoted based on these estimated s, and/or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add,
	an actual subcontract between the two parties. A separate subcontractor lobligations of the bidder and the MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor.
Affirmation	
The above named MBE/ WBE/ DBE subcontracestimated dollar value as stated above.	ctor affirms that it will perform the portion(s) of the contract for the
Name of MBE/ WBE/ DBE Subcontractor	Name of Bidder
Signature / Title	Signature / Title

Date

Date

#### SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9 VENDOR REGISTRATION FORM NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Regulations, vendors must furnish their Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) to the State. If this number is not provided, you may be subject to a 20% withholding on each payment. To avoid this 20% withholding and to insure that accurate tax information is reported to the Internal Revenue Service and the State, please use this form to provide the requested information exactly as it appears on file with the IRS

INDIVIDUAL AND SOLE PROPRIETOR: ENTER NAME AS SHOWN ON SOCIAL SECURITY CARD CORPORATION OR PARTNERSHIP : ENTER YOUR LEGAL BUSINESS NAME

	NAME:		
MAILING ADDRESS BOX:	:: STREET/PO		
	CITY, STATE, ZIP:		
DBA / TRADE NAME APPLICABLE):	(IF		
BUSINESS DESIGNATION:	☐ CORPORATIO	(use Social Security No.) N (use Federal ID No.) ST (use Federal ID no.) STFY	□SOLE PROPRIETER (use SS No. or Fed ID No.) □PARTNERSHIP (use Federal ID No.) □STATE OR LOCAL GOVT. (use Federal ID no.)
SOCIAL SECURITY NO. OR			(Social Security #)
FED. EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NO.		. — — —	(Employer Identification #)
COMPLETE THIS SECTION IF PAYM	MENTS ARE MADE	TO AN ADDRESS OTHER	R THAN THE ONE LISTED ABOVE:
REMIT TO ADDRESS: STREET / P	O BOX:		
CITY, STAT	E, ZIP:		
process and its sole purpose is to collect statistical of definition.	lata on those vendors doing bot To Answer, Africa	business with NCDOT. If you cho	dor. The information below will in no way affect the vendor registration ose to participate, circle the answer that best fits your firm's group can,   Caucasian American,   Asian American,
What is your firm's gender? (☐ Prefer Not	to Answer, Male, l	Female) Disabled-Owned F	<b>Business?</b> (☐Prefer Not to Answer, ☐Yes,☐ No)
IRS Certification Under penalties of perjury, I certify that: The number shown on this form is my contained in the shown on the storm is my contained in the shown on the shown of the shown of the shown is the shown of the shown in the shown is the shown of the shown in the shown in the shown is the shown in the show	rect taxpayer identification cause: (a) I am exempt for the to report all interest of the talien).	on and om backup withholding, or (b) r dividends, or (c) the IRS has ument other than the certificati	) I have not been notified by the IRS that I am subject notified me that I am no longer subject to backup ons required to avoid backup withholding. For
NAME (Print or Type)		TITLE	(Print or Type)

DATE

PHONE NUMBER

SIGNATURE

### **CONTRACT ITEMS**

## Work Order No. WBS# 17BP.10.R.73

10/7/2014	Remove and Replace Bridge # 036 Over Brandon Branch on SR 1649 (Sugar & Wine Road)

			County			Union	
LINE NO.	MASTER ITEM NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	1	LS		
2	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS		
3	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	ACR		
4	0057000000-Е	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	50	CY		
5	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	1	LS		
6	0448200000-Е	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	116	LF		
7	1121000000-Е	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	35	TON		
8	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50	TON		
9	133000000-Е	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	100	SY		
10	1489000000-Е	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	190	TON		
11	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE 119.0B	200	TON		
12	1519000000-Е	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE 89.5B	110	TON		
13	1575000000-Е	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	25	TON		
14	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	16	EA		
15	3030000000-Е	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	250	LF		
16	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1	EA		
17	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	3	EA		
18	3628000000-Е	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	55	TON		
19	3649000000-Е	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	1	TON		
20	3656000000-Е	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	365	SY		
21	4400000000-Е	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	222	SF		
22	4410000000-Е	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	70	SF		
23	4445000000-Е	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	48	LF		
24	6000000000-Е	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	475	LF		
25	6006000000-Е	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	70	TON		
26	6009000000-Е	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	95	TON		
27	6012000000-Е	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	95	TON		
28	6015000000-Е	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	1.00	ACR		
29	6018000000-Е	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100	LB		
30	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.50	TON		
31	6024000000-Е	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200	LF		
32	6029000000-Е	SP	SAFETY FENCE	900	LF		
33	6030000000-Е	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	90	CY		
34	6036000000-Е	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	580	SY		
35	6037000000-Е	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100	SY		

36	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	160	SY	
37	6045000000-E	SP	24" TEMPORARY PIPE	125	LF	
38	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	75	SY	
39	6069000000-Е	1638	STILLING BASINS	100	CY	
40	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	4	EA	
41	6071010000-Е	SP	WATTLE	60	LF	
42	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	15	LB	
43	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	170	LF	
44	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	3.00	ACR	
45	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.50	ACR	
46	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50	LB	
47	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON	
48	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50	LB	
49	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.75	TON	
50	6111000000-Е	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	30.0	LF	
51	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10	MHR	
52	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	7	EA	
53	6123000000-Е	1670	REFORESTATION	1	ACR	
			CULVERT ITEMS			
54	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 12+86.00 -L-	1	LS	
55	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION 12+86.00 -L-	1	LS	
56	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	25	CY	
57	8804000000-N	SP	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE THREE-SIDED CULVERT @ STA. 12+86.00 -L-	1	LS	
			Total Bid for Project		\$	

CONTRACTOR		
ADDRESS		
Federal ID No.		CORPORATE SEAL
Contr. License No.		
Telephone No.		
Vendor No.		
Authorized Agent	Title	
Signature		
Witness	Title	
Signature		

(3-3-2014)

ADDENDUM #1				
I,(SIGNATURE)	representing			
Acknowledge receipt of Addendum	#1.			
ADDENDUM #2				
I,(SIGNATURE)	representing			
(SIGNATURE)				
Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #2.				
ADDENDUM #3				
I,(SIGNATURE)	representing			
(SIGNATURE)				
Acknowledge receipt of Addendum	#3.			